



Ameritas Life Insurance Corp.

A STOCK COMPANY
LINCOLN, NEBRASKA

**CERTIFICATE
GROUP DENTAL INSURANCE**

The Policyholder **KANNAPOLIS CITY SCHOOLS
KANNAPOLIS CITY SCHOOLS -9 PAY**

Policy Number **10-27100** **Insured Person**

Plan Effective Date **January 1, 2019** **Certificate Effective Date**
Refer to Exceptions on 9070

Class Number 10

Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. certifies that you will be insured for the benefits described on the following pages, according to all the terms of the group policy numbered above which has been issued to the Policyholder.

Possession of this certificate does not necessarily mean you are insured. You are insured only if you meet the requirements set out in this certificate.

The group policy may be amended or cancelled without the consent of the insured person.

The group policy and this certificate are governed by the laws of the state in which the group policy was delivered.

IMPORTANT CANCELLATION INFORMATION. PLEASE READ THE PROVISION ENTITLED "TERMINATION DATES" FOUND WITHIN THE CONDITIONS OF INSURANCE ON PAGE 9070.

LATE ENTRANTS MAY BE SUBJECT TO A WAITING PERIOD. SEE PAGE 9060.

READ YOUR CERTIFICATE CAREFULLY.

THIS CERTIFICATE IS NOT A MEDICARE SUPPLEMENT CERTIFICATE. If you are eligible for Medicare, review the Guide to Health Insurance for People with Medicare available from the company.

President

GRIEVANCE AND APPEAL PROCEDURES

If all or part of a claim is denied, you may appeal. You may request in writing a review of our benefit decision. This request must be within 180 days after receiving notice of the denial.

You may send us written comments and other items to support your claim. You may request at no charge any non-privileged information that is relevant to your appeal. You may request the names of the experts we may have consulted for advice about Your claim. You may also request, at no charge, any clinical rationale and/or specific clinical guidelines relied upon by them for any benefit determinations related to clinical necessity.

The appeal review will be conducted by someone other than the person who denied the claim. The new reviewer will not be subordinate to that person. The person conducting the review will not give deference to the initial denial decision. For a dental benefit, denials may be based in whole or in part on a medical judgment. This includes determinations with regard to whether a service was considered experimental, investigational, and/or not medically necessary. The person conducting the review will consult with a qualified health care professional.

This health care professional will be someone other than the person who made the original judgment and will not be subordinate to that person. Our review will include any written comments or other items You submit to support Your claim.

If Your appeal is about urgent care, You may call Toll Free at 877-897-4328 and an Expedited Review will be conducted. Verbal notification of our decision will be made within 72 hours, followed by written notice within 3 calendar days after that.

If Your appeal is about dental benefit decisions related to clinical or medical necessity, a Standard Consultant Review will be conducted. A written decision will be provided within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the request for appeal.

If Your appeal is about benefit decisions related to coverage, a Standard Administrative Review will be conducted. A written decision will be provided within 60 calendar days of the receipt of the request for appeal.

Any request for review concerning this claim should be sent to:

**Quality Control
P.O. Box 82657
Lincoln, NE 68501-2657
877-897-4328 (Toll Free)
Fax 402-309-2579**

You also have the right to contact the Department of Insurance:

**North Carolina Department of Insurance
1201 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1201
800-546-5664 - in North Carolina
919-807-6750 - outside North Carolina**

Pursuant to NCGS 58-50-61 and 62, services provided by the Managed Care Patient Assistance Program are available through the North Carolina Department of Insurance. To access this program, contact:

**Health Insurance Smart NC
North Carolina Department of Insurance
1201 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1201
877-885-0231**

Non-Insurance Products/Services

From time to time we may arrange, at no additional cost to you or your group, for third-party service providers to provide you access to discounted goods and/or services, such as purchase of eye wear or prescription drugs. These discounted goods or services are not insurance. While we have arranged these discounts, we are not responsible for delivery, failure or negligence issues associated with these goods and services. The third-party service providers would be liable.

To access details about non-insurance discounts and third-party service providers, you may contact our customer connections team or your plan administrator.

These non-insurance goods and services will discontinue upon termination of your insurance or the termination of our arrangements with the providers, whichever comes first.

Dental procedures not covered under your plan may also be subject to a discounted fee in accordance with a participating provider's contract and subject to state law.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Name of Provision	Page Number
Schedule of Benefits	Begins on 9040
Benefit Information, including Deductibles, Coinsurance, & Maximums	
Increased Maximum Benefit	9042
Definitions	
Late Entrant, Dependent	9060
Conditions for Insurance	9070
Eligibility	
Eligibility Period	
Elimination Period	
Contribution Requirement	
Effective Date	
Termination Date	
Dental Expense Benefits	9219
Alternate Benefit provision	
Limitations, including Elimination Periods, Missing Tooth Clause, Cosmetic Clause, Late Entrant	
Table of Dental Procedures	9232
Covered Procedures, Frequencies, Criteria	
Orthodontic Expense Benefits	9260
Coordination of Benefits	9300
General Provisions Continued (Master Policy only)	9310
Claim Forms	
Proof of Loss	
Payment of Benefits	
ERISA Information and Notice of Your Rights	ERISA Notice

SCHEDULE OF BENEFITS
OUTLINE OF COVERAGE

The Insurance for each Insured and each Insured Dependent will be based on the Insured's class shown in this Schedule of Benefits.

<u>Benefit Class</u>	<u>Class Description</u>
Class 10	Eligible Employee Electing Ppo Plan Hired After The 15th

DENTAL EMERGENCY

Services for a dental emergency shall be defined as those services which are needed immediately because of an injury or unforeseen medical condition. An example of emergency services are those services required for temporary relief of pain, infection or swelling.

BENEFITS FOR DENTAL EMERGENCIES

Covered Expenses will be paid at the Participating Provider rate even though the service was performed by a Non-Participating Provider, if the services are rendered in connection with a Dental Emergency and either the Covered Person could not reasonably travel to a Participating Provider or the circumstances reasonably preclude the Covered Person from receiving the necessary care and treatment from a Participating Provider. However, if the Non-Participating Provider rate is greater, the Non-Participating Provider rate will apply. In no event will the Covered Person be liable for any more out-of-pocket expenses whether they see a Non-Participating Provider or a Participating Provider for services rendered in connection with a Dental Emergency.

DENTAL EXPENSE BENEFITS

When you select a Participating Provider, a discounted fee schedule is used which is intended to provide you, the Insured, reduced out of pocket costs.

Deductible Amount:

Type 1 Procedures	\$0
Combined Type 2 and Type 3 Procedures - Each Benefit Period	\$50

On the date that three members of one family have satisfied their own Deductible Amounts for that Benefit Period, no Covered Expenses incurred after that date by any other family member will be applied toward the satisfaction of any Deductible Amount for the rest of that Benefit Period. No Covered Expense that was incurred prior to such date, which was used to satisfy any part of a Deductible Amount, will be eligible for reimbursement.

Coinsurance Percentage:

Type 1 Procedures	100%
Type 2 Procedures	80%
Type 3 Procedures	50%

Maximum Amount - Each Benefit Period	\$1,000
--------------------------------------	---------

ORTHODONTIC EXPENSE BENEFITS

Deductible Amount - Once per lifetime	\$0
Coinsurance Percentage	50%
Maximum Benefit During Lifetime	\$1,000

The Maximum Benefit shown above will be modified for:

- a. any person who was insured for an Orthodontic Expense Benefit under the prior carrier on December 31, 2018, and

- b. on January 1, 2019 is both:
 - i. insured under the policy, and
 - ii. currently undergoing a Treatment Program which would have been a covered Treatment Program under the prior carrier had the prior carrier's coverage remained in force.

The modification will result in a reduction of the Maximum Benefit based on:

- a. the normal benefit payable under the policy for the current Treatment Program, minus
- b. any amounts to which the person is entitled from the prior carrier for such Treatment Program.

Nothing stated above, however, will act to provide coverage or increase benefits, when the Treatment Program is subject to any limitation shown on 9260.

You and/or your dependents must be insured under the dental plan for 12 months to be eligible for Orthodontic Procedures. Please refer to the ORTHODONTIC EXPENSE BENEFITS page for details regarding elimination period(s), limitations and exclusions.

Example

Type 3 Procedure	In-Network Dentist	Out-of-Network Dentist
Coverage:	Plan pays 50%/ You Pay 50%	Plan pays 50%/You pay 50%
Your Dentist's Charge	\$600	\$1,200
Your Plan's Negotiated or Recognized Rate	\$600	\$1,000
Your Plan Pays	\$300	\$500
You Pay	50% co-insurance = \$300	50% co-insurance = \$500
Your Balance Bill (the difference between your plan's payment and Co-insurance, and what the dentist charges)	\$0	\$200
Your Total	\$300	\$700

INCREASED MAXIMUM BENEFIT

Carry Over Amount Per Insured Person – Each Benefit Period	\$250
Benefit Threshold Per Insured Person – Each Benefit Period	\$500
Maximum Carry Over Amount	Unlimited

BENEFIT THRESHOLD refers to a maximum amount of benefits paid for dental expenses incurred in the preceding Benefit Period to qualify for an increase in the Carry Over Amount in the subsequent Benefit Period (see below).

A portion of the Carry Over dollars earned for dental services may be used for covered procedures related to Orthodontia benefits, excluding coinsurance and/or deductible, depending upon the Carry Over dollars accumulated by each individual Insured Person. The additional Carry Over dollars will be considered for these services when the Insured Person either exceeds the plan maximum, or the scheduled allowance for a service, as applicable.

Orthodontia Carry Over Amount Per Insured Person – Once Per Lifetime	\$100
--	-------

After the first Benefit Period following the effective date of this provision, the Maximum Amount for Dental Expenses Per Insured Person as shown in the Schedule of Benefits will be increased by the Carry Over Amount if:

- a) The Insured Person has submitted a claim for dental expenses incurred during the preceding Benefit Period; and
- b) The benefits paid for dental expenses incurred in the preceding Benefit Period did not exceed the Benefit Threshold.

In each succeeding Benefit Period in which the total dental expense benefits paid do not exceed the Benefit Threshold, the Insured Person will be eligible for the Carry Over Amount.

The Carry Over Amount can be accumulated from one Benefit Period to the next Benefit Period unless:

- a) During any Benefit Period, dental expense benefits are paid in excess of the Threshold. In this instance, there will be no additional Carry Over Amount for that Benefit Period; or
- b) During any Benefit Period, no claims for dental expenses incurred during the preceding Benefit Period are submitted. In this instance, there will be no Carry Over Amount for that Benefit Period, and any accumulated Carry Over Amounts from previous Benefit Periods will be forfeited.

Eligibility for the Carry Over Amount will be established or reestablished at the time the first claim in a Benefit Period is received for dental expenses incurred during that Benefit Period.

In order to properly calculate the Carry Over Amount, claims should be submitted timely in accordance with the Proof of Loss provision found within the General Provisions. You have the right to request review of prior Carry Over Amount calculations. The request for review must be within 24 months from the date the Carry Over Amount was established.

DEFINITIONS

COMPANY refers to Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. The words "we", "us" and "our" refer to Company. Our Home Office address is 5900 "O" Street, Lincoln, Nebraska 68510.

POLICYHOLDER refers to the Policyholder stated on the face page of the policy.

INSURED refers to a person:

- a. who is a Member of the eligible class; and
- b. who has qualified for insurance by completing the eligibility period, if any; and
- c. for whom the insurance has become effective.

CHILD. Child refers to the child of the Insured or a child of the Insured's spouse, if they otherwise meet the definition of Dependent.

DEPENDENT refers to:

- a. an Insured's spouse.
- b. each unmarried and married child less than 26 years of age, for whom the Insured, the Insured's spouse is legally responsible, including natural born children, adopted children from the date of placement for adoption, and children covered under a Qualified Medical Child Support Order as defined by applicable Federal and State laws. Grandchildren, spouses of Dependents and other Dependent family members under the age of 26 are not eligible for coverage under this plan.
- c. each unmarried child age 26 or older who is Totally Disabled and becomes Totally Disabled as defined below while insured as a dependent under b. above. Coverage of such child will not cease if proof of dependency and disability is given within 31 days of attaining the limiting age and subsequently as may be required by us but not more frequently than annually after the initial two-year period following the child's attaining the limiting age. Any costs for providing continuing proof will be at our expense.

TOTAL DISABILITY describes the Insured's Dependent as:

1. Continuously incapable of self-sustaining employment because of mental retardation or physical handicap; and
2. Chiefly dependent upon the Insured for support and maintenance.

DEPENDENT UNIT refers to all of the people who are insured as the dependents of any one Insured.

PROVIDER refers to any person who is licensed by the law of the state in which treatment is provided within the scope of the license.

PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS. A Participating Provider is a Provider who has a contract with Us to provide services to Insureds at a discount. A Participating Provider is also referred to as a "Network Provider". The terms and conditions of the agreement with our network providers are available upon request. Members are required to pay the difference between the plan payment and the Participating Provider's contracted fees for covered services.

NON-PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS. A Non-Participating Provider is any other provider and may also be referred to as an “Out-of-Network Provider”. Members are required to pay the difference between the plan payment and the provider’s actual fee for covered services. Therefore, the out-of-pocket expenses may be lower if services are provided by a Participating Provider.

LATE ENTRANT refers to any person:

- a. whose Effective Date of insurance is more than 31 days from the date the person becomes eligible for insurance; or
- b. who has elected to become insured again after canceling a premium contribution agreement.

A child enrolled due to a court or an administrative order shall not be considered a late entrant.

PLAN EFFECTIVE DATE refers to the date coverage under the policy becomes effective. The Plan Effective Date for the Policyholder is shown on the policy cover. The effective date of coverage for an Insured is shown in the Policyholder's records.

All insurance will begin at 12:01 A.M. on the Effective Date. It will end after 11:59 P.M. on the Termination Date. All times are stated as Standard Time of the residence of the Insured.

PLAN CHANGE EFFECTIVE DATE refers to the date that the policy provisions originally issued to the Policyholder change as requested by the Policyholder. The Plan Change Effective date for the Policyholder will be shown on the policy cover, if the Policyholder has requested a change. The plan change effective date for an Insured is shown in the Policyholder’s records or on the cover of the certificate.

CONDITIONS FOR INSURANCE COVERAGE
ELIGIBILITY

ELIGIBLE CLASS FOR MEMBERS. The members of the eligible class(es) are shown on the Schedule of Benefits. Each member of the eligible class (referred to as "Member") will qualify for such insurance on the day he or she completes the required eligibility period, if any. Members choosing to elect coverage will hereinafter be referred to as "Insured."

If employment is the basis for membership, a member of the Eligible Class for Insurance is any eligible employee electing ppo plan hired after the 15th working at least 30 hours per week. If membership is by reason other than employment, then a member of the Eligible Class for Insurance is as defined by the Policyholder.

ELIGIBLE CLASS FOR DEPENDENT INSURANCE. Each Member of the eligible class(es) for dependent coverage is eligible for the Dependent Insurance under the policy and will qualify for this Dependent Insurance on the first of the month falling on or first following the latest of:

1. the day he or she qualifies for coverage as a Member;
2. the day he or she becomes a Member; or
3. the day he or she first has a dependent.

COVERAGE FOR NEWBORN, FOSTER AND ADOPTED CHILDREN AND CHILDREN FOR WHICH A PARENT IS REQUIRED BY A COURT OR ADMINISTRATIVE ORDER TO PROVIDE HEALTH BENEFIT PLAN COVERAGE. A newborn child will be covered from the date of birth. An adopted child, foster child or other child for which a parent is required by a court or administrative order to provide coverage will be covered from the date of placement in the Insured's residence.

Coverage for such child shall consist of coverage for dental expenses, subject to applicable deductibles, coinsurance percentages, maximums and limitations, resulting from care or treatment of congenital defects, birth abnormalities and premature birth, including, but not limited to, necessary care for individuals born with cleft lip or cleft palate.

The Insured may give us written notice within 30 days of the date of birth or placement of a dependent child to start coverage. If timely notice is given, we will not charge an additional premium for the 30-day notice period. If timely notice is not given, we will charge the applicable additional premium from the date of birth or placement for an adopted child. We will not deny coverage for a child due to the failure of the Insured to notify us within 30 days of the child's birth or placement. If no additional premiums are required due to adequate dependent coverage already existing, the 30-day notice period will be waived and no written notice is required.

A Member must be an Insured to also insure his or her dependents.

If employment is the basis for membership, a member of the Eligible Class for Dependent Insurance is any eligible employee electing ppo plan hired after the 15th working at least 30 hours per week and has eligible dependents. If membership is by reason other than employment, then a member of the Eligible Class for Insurance is as defined by the Policyholder.

When a member of the Eligible Class for Dependent Insurance dies and, if at the date of death, has dependents insured, the Policyholder has the option of offering the dependents of the deceased employee continued coverage. If elected by the Policyholder and the affected dependents, the name of such deceased member will continue to be listed as a member of the Eligible Class for Dependent Insurance.

CONTRIBUTION REQUIREMENTS. Member Insurance: An Insured is required to contribute to the payment of his or her insurance premiums.

Dependent Insurance: An Insured is required to contribute to the payment of insurance premiums for his or her dependents.

SECTION 125. This plan is provided as part of the Employer's Section 125 Plan. Each Member has the option under the Section 125 Plan of participating or not participating in this plan.

If a Member does not elect to participate when initially eligible, the Member may elect to participate at a subsequent Election Period. This Election Period will be held each year and those who elect to participate in this plan at that time will have their coverage become effective on January 1. A Member who elects to participate during an Election Period who did not elect to participate when initially eligible will be a Late Entrant and subject to Limitation No. 1 on 9219. (There is NO "open enrollment" under this plan.)

Members may change their election option only during an Election Period, except for a change in family status. Such events would be marriage, divorce, birth of a child, death of a spouse or child, or termination of employment of a spouse.

ELIGIBILITY PERIOD. For Members on the Plan Effective Date of the policy, coverage is effective immediately.

For persons who become Members after the Plan Effective Date of the policy, qualification will occur on the first of the month falling on or first following the eligibility period of 1 month(s) of continuous active employment. In no event, will the waiting period exceed 90 days after a Member's first day of employment.

If employment is the basis for membership in the Eligible Class for Members, an Insured whose eligibility terminates and is established again, may or may not have to complete a new eligibility period before he or she can again qualify for insurance.

ELIMINATION PERIOD. Certain covered expenses may be subject to an elimination period, please refer to the TABLE OF DENTAL PROCEDURES, DENTAL EXPENSE BENEFITS, and if applicable, the ORTHODONTIC EXPENSE BENEFITS pages for details.

EFFECTIVE DATE. Each Member has the option of being insured and insuring his or her Dependents. To elect coverage, he or she must agree in writing to contribute to the payment of the insurance premiums. The Effective Date for each Member and his or her Dependents, will be the first of the month falling on or first following:

1. the date on which the Member qualifies for insurance, if the Member agrees to contribute on or before that date.
2. the date on which the Member agrees to contribute, if that date is within 31 days after the date he or she qualifies for insurance.
3. the date we accept the Member and/or Dependent for insurance when the Member and/or Dependent is a Late Entrant. The Member and/or Dependent will be subject to any limitation concerning Late Entrants.

EXCEPTIONS. If employment is the basis for membership, a Member must be in active service on the date the insurance, or any increase in insurance, is to take effect. If not, the insurance will not take effect until the day he or she returns to active service. Active service refers to the performance in the customary manner by an employee of all the regular duties of his or her employment with his or her employer on a full time basis at one of the employer's business establishments or at some location to which the employer's business requires the employee to travel.

A Member will be in active service on any regular non-working day if he or she is not totally disabled on that day and if he or she was in active service on the regular working day before that day.

If membership is by reason other than employment, a Member must not be totally disabled on the date the insurance, or any increase in insurance, is to take effect. The insurance will not take effect until the day after he or she ceases to be totally disabled.

TERMINATION DATES

INSUREDS. The insurance for any Insured, will automatically terminate on the end of the month falling on or next following the **earliest of:**

1. the date the Insured ceases to be a Member;
2. the last day of the period for which the Insured has contributed, if required, to the payment of insurance premiums; or
3. the date the policy is terminated.

DEPENDENTS.

We will only terminate coverage:

when the insured is no longer eligible for coverage through the Exchange
for non-payment of premiums

when coverage is rescinded in accordance with 45 CFR 147.128

when the qualified dental plan terminates or is decertified when the insured changes from one qualified dental plan to another during an annual open enrollment period or special enrollment period

In the event of termination, We will provide the insured notice of termination of coverage that includes the reason for termination at least 30 days prior to the last day of coverage.

The effective date of the termination will be:

When insured no longer eligible, the last day of the month following the month in which notice of ineligibility is sent to the insured by the Exchange, unless the insured requests an earlier termination date

For nonpayment of premium by insured receiving advance payments of the premium tax credit, the last day of the first month of the 3-month grace period

For nonpayment of premium for insured NOT receiving advance payments of the premium tax credit, the last day of the 31-day grace period

When insured changes from one qualified dental plan to another, the day before the effective date of coverage in the new qualified dental plan

The insurance for any Dependent will automatically terminate on the end of the month falling on or next following the day before the date on which the dependent no longer meets the definition of a dependent. See "Definitions."

CONTINUATION OF COVERAGE. If coverage ceases according to TERMINATION DATE, some or all of the insurance coverages may be continued. Contact your plan administrator for details.

Injury or Sickness For Certain Dependents

Coverage will continue for a Dependent student (see Definition of Dependent on 9060) for a covered Dependent student who takes a leave of absence from school due to an injury or illness for a period of twelve months from the last day of attendance in school, provided, however, that nothing in this provision shall require coverage of a dependent student beyond the age at which coverage would otherwise terminate.

DENTAL EXPENSE BENEFITS

We will determine dental expense benefits according to the terms of the group policy for dental expenses incurred by an Insured. An Insured person has the freedom of choice to receive treatment from any Provider.

DETERMINING BENEFITS. The benefits payable will be determined by totaling all of the Covered Expenses submitted into each benefit type as shown in the Table of Dental Procedures. This amount is reduced by the Deductible, if any. The result is then multiplied by the Coinsurance Percentage(s) shown in the Schedule of Benefits. Benefits are subject to the Maximum Amount, if any, shown in the Schedule of Benefits.

BENEFIT PERIOD. Benefit Period refers to the period shown in the Table of Dental Procedures.

DEDUCTIBLE. The Deductible is shown on the Schedule of Benefits and is a specified amount of Covered Expenses that must be incurred and paid by each Insured person prior to any benefits being paid.

MAXIMUM AMOUNT. The Maximum Amount shown in the Schedule of Benefits is the maximum amount that may be paid for the Covered Expenses incurred by an Insured.

COVERED EXPENSES. Covered Expenses include:

1. only those expenses for dental procedures performed by a Provider; and
2. only those expenses for dental procedures listed and outlined on the Table of Dental Procedures.

Covered Expenses are subject to "Limitations." See Limitations and Table of Dental Procedures.

Benefits payable for Covered Expenses also will be based on the lesser of:

1. the actual charge of the Provider.
2. the Maximum Allowable Charge ("MAC") as covered under your plan.
3. the Maximum Allowable Benefit ("MAB") as covered under your plan, if services are provided by a Non Participating Provider.

MAC - The Maximum Allowable Charge is derived from the array of provider charges within a particular ZIP code area. These allowances are the charges accepted by dentists who are Participating Providers. The MAC is reviewed and updated periodically to reflect increasing provider fees within the ZIP code area.

MAB - The Maximum Allowable Benefit is derived from a blending of submitted provider charges within a ZIP code area. These allowances are an option for policyholders who want to offer affordable yet comprehensive coverage. The MAB is reviewed and updated periodically to reflect increasing provider fees within the ZIP code area.

NOTICE: Your actual expenses for covered services may exceed the stated coinsurance percentage amount because actual provider charges may not be used to determine plan/insurer or similar term and insured/member/enrollee or similar term payment obligations.

If a service is received out of network, either you or your provider may submit the claim to us:

800-487-5553

Group Claims

PO Box 82520

Lincoln, NE 68501

group@ameritas.com

Example

Type 3 Procedure	<u>In-Network Dentist</u>	<u>Out-of-Network Dentist</u>
Coverage:	Plan pays 50%/You pay 50%	Plan pays 50%/You pay 50%
Your Dentist's Charge	\$600	\$1,200
You Plan's Negotiated or Recognized Rate	\$600	\$1,000
Your Plan Pays	\$300	\$500
You pay	50% co-insurance = \$300	50% co-insurance = \$500
Your balance bill (the difference between your plan's payment and co-insurance, and what the dentist charges)	\$0	\$200
Your Total	\$300	\$700

ACCESS TO PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS. If you are unable to schedule a visit with a Participating Provider within a reasonable period of time or driving distance and are not otherwise in need of emergency services, please contact us at the toll-free number shown on your ID card and we will attempt to locate a Participating Provider for you to visit. Our network contract with providers requires them to offer appointments upon request within a reasonable time. For non-emergency appointments, a reasonable amount of time shall not be more than thirty (30) days. Reasonable driving distance varies by the geographic area and specialty type. Network providers are required to furnish or arrange for twenty-four (24) hour per day, seven days per week urgent/emergency care service. Our customer service representatives are prepared to help you find a Participating Provider based on the circumstances. However, if we are unable to locate a Provider for you or you are in need of emergency services and are unable to obtain such services from a Participating Provider, we will review and pay the eligible claims submitted as if you had visited a Participating Provider.

Provider Directories can be accessed by visiting our website www.ameritas.com. For your convenience, our online directories are updated daily.

You may also request a paper directory by calling 800-776-9446.

ALTERNATIVE PROCEDURES. If two or more procedures are considered adequate and appropriate treatment to correct a certain condition under generally accepted standards of dental care, the amount of the Covered Expense will be equal to the charge for the least expensive procedure. This provision is NOT intended to dictate a course of treatment. Instead, this provision is designed to determine the amount of the plan allowance for a submitted treatment when an adequate and appropriate alternative procedure is available. Accordingly, you may choose to apply the alternate benefit amount determined under this provision toward payment of the submitted treatment.

We may request pre-operative dental radiographic images, periodontal charting and/or additional diagnostic data to determine the plan allowance for the procedures submitted. We strongly encourage pre-treatment estimates so you understand your benefits before any treatment begins. Ask your provider to submit a claim form for this purpose.

EXPENSES INCURRED. An expense is incurred at the time the impression is made for an appliance or change to an appliance. An expense is incurred at the time the tooth or teeth are prepared for a prosthetic crown, appliance, or fixed partial denture. For root canal therapy, an expense is incurred at the time the pulp chamber is opened. All other expenses are incurred at the time the service is rendered or a supply furnished.

LIMITATIONS. Covered Expenses will not include and benefits will not be payable for expenses incurred:

1. in the first 12 months that a person is insured if the person is a Late Entrant; except for evaluations, prophylaxis (cleanings), and fluoride application.
2. for appliances, restorations, or procedures to:
 - a. alter vertical dimension;
 - b. restore or maintain occlusion; or
 - c. splint or replace tooth structure lost as a result of abrasion or attrition.
3. for any procedure begun after the insured person's insurance under this contract terminates; or for any prosthetic dental appliances installed or delivered more than 90 days after the Insured's insurance under this contract terminates.
4. to replace lost or stolen appliances.
5. for any treatment which is for cosmetic purposes.
6. for any procedure not shown in the Table of Dental Procedures. (There may be additional frequencies and limitations that apply, please see the Table of Dental Procedures for details.)
7. for orthodontic treatment under this benefit provision. (If orthodontic expense benefits have been included in this policy, please refer to the Schedule of Benefits and Orthodontic Expense Benefits provision found on 9260).
8. services or supplies for the treatment of an occupational injury or sickness which are paid or payable under the North Carolina Workers' Compensation Act only to the extent such services or supplies are the liability of the employee, employer or workers' compensation insurance carrier according to a final adjudication under the North Carolina Worker's Compensation Act or an order of the North Carolina Industrial Commission approving a settlement agreement under the North Carolina Workers' Compensation Act.
9. for charges which the Insured person is not liable or which would not have been made had no insurance been in force.
10. for services that are not required for necessary care and treatment or are not within the generally accepted parameters of care.

TABLE OF DENTAL PROCEDURES

PLEASE READ THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAREFULLY FOR YOUR PROCEDURE FREQUENCIES AND PROVISIONS.

The attached is a list of dental procedures for which benefits are payable under this section; and is based upon the Current Dental Terminology © American Dental Association. **No benefits are payable for a procedure that is not listed.**

- Your benefits are based on a Calendar Year. A Calendar Year runs from January 1 through December 31.
- Benefit Period means the period from January 1 of any year through December 31 of the same year. But during the first year a person is insured, a Benefit Period means the period from his or her effective date through December 31 of that year.
- Covered Procedures are subject to all plan provisions, procedure and frequency limitations, and/or consultant review. Examples of procedures which may be subject to Alternate Benefits are crowns, inlays, onlays, fixed partial dentures, composite restorations, and overdentures. Examples of procedures which may be subject to plan payments based on consultant review are services related to oral maxillofacial surgery, fixed partial dentures, periodontics, and endodontics.
- Reference to "traumatic injury" under this plan is defined as any injury caused by an object or a force other than bruxism (grinding of teeth).
- Benefits for replacement prosthetic crown, appliance, or fixed partial denture will be based on the prior placement date. Frequencies which reference Benefit Period will be measured forward within the limits defined as the Benefit Period. All other frequencies will be measured forward from the last covered date of service.
- We may request radiographs, periodontal charting, surgical notes, narratives, photos and/or a patient's records on any procedure for our dental consultants to review. Commonly reviewed procedures include: Periodontic procedures, Oral Maxillofacial Surgical procedures, Implants, Crowns, Inlays, Onlays, Core Build-Ups, Fixed Partial Dentures, Post and Cores, Veneers, Endodontic Retreatment, and Apexification/Recalcification procedures.
- We recommend that a pre-treatment estimate be submitted for all anticipated work that is considered to be expensive by our insured.
- A pre-treatment estimate is not a pre-authorization or guarantee of payment or eligibility; rather it is an indication of the estimated benefits available if the described procedures are performed.

TYPE 1 PROCEDURES

PAYMENT BASIS - NON PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Benefit

PAYMENT BASIS - PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Charge

BENEFIT PERIOD - Calendar Year

For Additional Limitations - See Limitations

ROUTINE ORAL EVALUATION

D0120 Periodic oral evaluation - established patient.

D0145 Oral evaluation for a patient under three years of age and counseling with primary caregiver.

D0150 Comprehensive oral evaluation - new or established patient.

D0180 Comprehensive periodontal evaluation - new or established patient.

COMPREHENSIVE EVALUATION: D0150, D0180

Coverage is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per provider.

In addition, D0150, D0180 coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D0120, D0145, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

If frequency met, will be considered at an alternate benefit of a D0120/D0145 and count towards this frequency.

ROUTINE EVALUATION: D0120, D0145

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D0150, D0180, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Procedure D0120 will be considered for individuals age 3 and over. Procedure D0145 will be considered for individuals age 2 and under.

COMPLETE SERIES OR PANORAMIC

D0210 Intraoral - complete series of radiographic images.

D0330 Panoramic radiographic image.

COMPLETE SERIES/PANORAMIC: D0210, D0330

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 3 year(s).

OTHER XRAYS

D0220 Intraoral - periapical first radiographic image.

D0230 Intraoral - periapical each additional radiographic image.

D0240 Intraoral - occlusal radiographic image.

D0250 Extra-oral - 2D projection radiographic image created using a stationary radiation source, and detector.

D0251 Extra-oral posterior dental radiographic image.

PERIAPICAL: D0220, D0230

The maximum amount considered for x-ray radiographic images taken on one day will be equivalent to an allowance of a D0210.

BITEWINGS

D0270 Bitewing - single radiographic image.

D0272 Bitewings - two radiographic images.

D0273 Bitewings - three radiographic images.

D0274 Bitewings - four radiographic images.

D0277 Vertical bitewings - 7 to 8 radiographic images.

BITEWINGS: D0270, D0272, D0273, D0274

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D0277, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

The maximum amount considered for x-ray radiographic images taken on one day will be equivalent to an allowance of a D0210.

VERTICAL BITEWINGS: D0277

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 3 year(s).

The maximum amount considered for x-ray radiographic images taken on one day will be equivalent to an allowance of a D0210.

PROPHYLAXIS (CLEANING) AND FLUORIDE

D1110 Prophylaxis - adult.

TYPE 1 PROCEDURES

- D1120 Prophylaxis - child.
- D1206 Topical application of fluoride varnish.
- D1208 Topical application of fluoride-excluding varnish.
- D9932 Cleaning and inspection of removable complete denture, maxillary.
- D9933 Cleaning and inspection of removable complete denture, mandibular.
- D9934 Cleaning and inspection of removable partial denture, maxillary.
- D9935 Cleaning and inspection of removable partial denture, mandibular.

FLUORIDE: D1206, D1208

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

Benefits are considered for persons age 18 and under.

PROPHYLAXIS: D1110, D1120

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D4346, D4910, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

An adult prophylaxis (cleaning) is considered for individuals age 14 and over. A child prophylaxis (cleaning) is considered for individuals age 13 and under. Benefits for prophylaxis (cleaning) are not available when performed on the same date as periodontal procedures.

CLEANING AND INSPECTION OF REMOVABLE DENTURE: D9932, D9933, D9934, D9935

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

Benefits are not available when performed on the same date as prophylaxis (cleaning) or periodontal maintenance.

SPACE MAINTAINERS

- D1510 Space maintainer - fixed - unilateral.
- D1516 Space maintainer - fixed - bilateral, maxillary.
- D1517 Space maintainer - fixed - bilateral, mandibular.
- D1520 Space maintainer - removable - unilateral.
- D1526 Space maintainer - removable - bilateral, maxillary.
- D1527 Space maintainer - removable - bilateral, mandibular.
- D1550 Re-cement or re-bond space maintainer.
- D1555 Removal of fixed space maintainer.
- D1575 Distal shoe space maintainer - fixed - unilateral.

SPACE MAINTAINER: D1510, D1516, D1517, D1520, D1526, D1527, D1575

Coverage is limited to space maintenance for unerupted teeth, following extraction of primary teeth. Allowances include all adjustments within 6 months of placement date.

APPLIANCE THERAPY

- D8210 Removable appliance therapy.
- D8220 Fixed appliance therapy.

APPLIANCE THERAPY: D8210, D8220

Coverage is limited to the correction of thumb-sucking.

TYPE 2 PROCEDURES

PAYMENT BASIS - NON PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Benefit

PAYMENT BASIS - PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Charge

BENEFIT PERIOD - Calendar Year

For Additional Limitations - See Limitations

LIMITED ORAL EVALUATION

D0140 Limited oral evaluation - problem focused.

D0170 Re-evaluation - limited, problem focused (established patient; not post-operative visit).

LIMITED ORAL EVALUATION: D0140, D0170

Coverage is allowed for accidental injury only. If not due to an accident, will be considered at an alternate benefit of a D0120/D0145 and count towards this frequency.

ORAL PATHOLOGY/LABORATORY

D0472 Accession of tissue, gross examination, preparation and transmission of written report.

D0473 Accession of tissue, gross and microscopic examination, preparation and transmission of written report.

D0474 Accession of tissue, gross and microscopic examination, including assessment of surgical margins for presence of disease, preparation and transmission of written report.

ORAL PATHOLOGY LABORATORY: D0472, D0473, D0474

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 12 month(s).

Coverage is limited to 1 examination per biopsy/excision.

SEALANT

D1351 Sealant - per tooth.

D1352 Preventive resin restoration in a moderate to high caries risk patient-permanent.

D1353 Sealant repair - per tooth.

SEALANT: D1351, D1352, D1353

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Benefits are considered for persons age 16 and under.

Benefits are considered on permanent molars only.

Coverage is allowed on the occlusal surface only.

AMALGAM RESTORATIONS (FILLINGS)

D2140 Amalgam - one surface, primary or permanent.

D2150 Amalgam - two surfaces, primary or permanent.

D2160 Amalgam - three surfaces, primary or permanent.

D2161 Amalgam - four or more surfaces, primary or permanent.

AMALGAM RESTORATIONS: D2140, D2150, D2160, D2161

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 6 month(s).

D2330, D2331, D2332, D2335, D2391, D2392, D2393, D2394, D2990, D9911, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

RESIN RESTORATIONS (FILLINGS)

D2330 Resin-based composite - one surface, anterior.

D2331 Resin-based composite - two surfaces, anterior.

D2332 Resin-based composite - three surfaces, anterior.

D2335 Resin-based composite - four or more surfaces or involving incisal angle (anterior).

D2391 Resin-based composite - one surface, posterior.

D2392 Resin-based composite - two surfaces, posterior.

D2393 Resin-based composite - three surfaces, posterior.

D2394 Resin-based composite - four or more surfaces, posterior.

D2410 Gold foil - one surface.

D2420 Gold foil - two surfaces.

D2430 Gold foil - three surfaces.

D2990 Resin infiltration of incipient smooth surface lesions.

COMPOSITE RESTORATIONS: D2330, D2331, D2332, D2335, D2391, D2392, D2393, D2394, D2990

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 6 month(s).

D2140, D2150, D2160, D2161, D9911, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

TYPE 2 PROCEDURES

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Coverage is limited to necessary placement resulting from decay or replacement due to existing unserviceable restorations.

GOLD FOIL RESTORATIONS: D2410, D2420, D2430

Gold foils are considered at an alternate benefit of an amalgam/composite restoration.

STAINLESS STEEL CROWN (PREFABRICATED CROWN)

- D2390 Resin-based composite crown, anterior.
- D2929 Prefabricated porcelain/ceramic crown - primary tooth.
- D2930 Prefabricated stainless steel crown - primary tooth.
- D2931 Prefabricated stainless steel crown - permanent tooth.
- D2932 Prefabricated resin crown.
- D2933 Prefabricated stainless steel crown with resin window.
- D2934 Prefabricated esthetic coated stainless steel crown - primary tooth.

STAINLESS STEEL CROWN: D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933, D2934

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 12 month(s).

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

RECEMENT

- D2910 Re-cement or re-bond inlay, onlay, veneer or partial coverage restoration.
- D2915 Re-cement or re-bond indirectly fabricated or prefabricated post and core.
- D2920 Re-cement or re-bond crown.
- D2921 Reattachment of tooth fragment, incisal edge or cusp.
- D6092 Re-cement or re-bond implant/abutment supported crown.
- D6093 Re-cement or re-bond implant/abutment supported fixed partial denture.
- D6930 Re-cement or re-bond fixed partial denture.

SEDATIVE FILLING

- D2940 Protective restoration.
- D2941 Interim therapeutic restoration - primary dentition.

FULL MOUTH DEBRIDEMENT

- D4355 Full mouth debridement to enable comprehensive oral evaluation and diagnosis on a subsequent visit.

FULL MOUTH DEBRIDEMENT: D4355

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

OTHER PERIODONTAL SERVICES

- D4346 Scaling in presence of generalized moderate or severe gingival inflammation - full mouth, after oral evaluation.
- D4910 Periodontal maintenance.

PERIODONTAL MAINTENANCE: D4346, D4910

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D1110, D1120, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Benefits are not available if performed on the same date as any other periodontal service.

Procedure D4910 is contingent upon evidence of full mouth active periodontal therapy.

Procedure D4346 is limited to persons age 14 and over.

DENTURE REPAIR

- D5511 Repair broken complete denture base, mandibular.
- D5512 Repair broken complete denture base, maxillary.
- D5520 Replace missing or broken teeth - complete denture (each tooth).
- D5611 Repair resin partial denture base, mandibular.
- D5612 Repair resin partial denture base, maxillary.
- D5621 Repair cast partial framework, mandibular.
- D5622 Repair cast partial framework, maxillary.
- D5630 Repair or replace broken retentive/clasping materials per tooth.
- D5640 Replace broken teeth - per tooth.

TYPE 2 PROCEDURES

DENTURE RELINES

- D5730 Reline complete maxillary denture (chairside).
- D5731 Reline complete mandibular denture (chairside).
- D5740 Reline maxillary partial denture (chairside).
- D5741 Reline mandibular partial denture (chairside).
- D5750 Reline complete maxillary denture (laboratory).
- D5751 Reline complete mandibular denture (laboratory).
- D5760 Reline maxillary partial denture (laboratory).
- D5761 Reline mandibular partial denture (laboratory).

DENTURE RELINE: D5730, D5731, D5740, D5741, D5750, D5751, D5760, D5761

Coverage is limited to service dates more than 6 months after placement date.

NON-SURGICAL EXTRACTIONS

- D7111 Extraction, coronal remnants - primary tooth.
- D7140 Extraction, erupted tooth or exposed root (elevation and/or forceps removal).

PALLIATIVE

- D9110 Palliative (emergency) treatment of dental pain - minor procedure.

PALLIATIVE TREATMENT: D9110

Not covered in conjunction with other procedures, except diagnostic x-ray radiographic images.

PROFESSIONAL CONSULT/VISIT/SERVICES

- D9310 Consultation - diagnostic service provided by dentist or physician other than requesting dentist or physician.
- D9430 Office visit for observation (during regularly scheduled hours) - no other services performed.
- D9440 Office visit - after regularly scheduled hours.
- D9930 Treatment of complications (post-surgical) - unusual circumstances, by report.

CONSULTATION: D9310

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per provider.

OFFICE VISIT: D9430, D9440

Procedure D9430 is allowed for accidental injury only. Procedure D9440 will be allowed on the basis of services rendered or visit, whichever is greater.

OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT

- D9951 Occlusal adjustment - limited.
- D9952 Occlusal adjustment - complete.

OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT: D9951, D9952

Coverage is considered only when performed in conjunction with periodontal procedures for the treatment of periodontal disease.

MISCELLANEOUS

- D0486 Laboratory accession of transepithelial cytologic sample, microscopic examination, preparation and transmission of written report.
- D2951 Pin retention - per tooth, in addition to restoration.
- D9911 Application of desensitizing resin for cervical and/or root surfaces, per tooth.

DESENSITIZATION: D9911

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 6 month(s).

D2140, D2150, D2160, D2161, D2330, D2331, D2332, D2335, D2391, D2392, D2393, D2394, D2990, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Coverage is limited to necessary placement resulting from decay or replacement due to existing unserviceable restorations.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

PAYMENT BASIS - NON PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Benefit

PAYMENT BASIS - PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Charge

BENEFIT PERIOD - Calendar Year

For Additional Limitations - See Limitations

INLAY RESTORATIONS

- D2510 Inlay - metallic - one surface.
- D2520 Inlay - metallic - two surfaces.
- D2530 Inlay - metallic - three or more surfaces.
- D2610 Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - one surface.
- D2620 Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - two surfaces.
- D2630 Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - three or more surfaces.
- D2650 Inlay - resin-based composite - one surface.
- D2651 Inlay - resin-based composite - two surfaces.
- D2652 Inlay - resin-based composite - three or more surfaces.

INLAY: D2510, D2520, D2530, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2650, D2651, D2652

Inlays will be considered at an alternate benefit of an amalgam/composite restoration and only when resulting from caries (tooth decay) or traumatic injury.

ONLAY RESTORATIONS

- D2542 Onlay - metallic - two surfaces.
- D2543 Onlay - metallic - three surfaces.
- D2544 Onlay - metallic - four or more surfaces.
- D2642 Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - two surfaces.
- D2643 Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - three surfaces.
- D2644 Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - four or more surfaces.
- D2662 Onlay - resin-based composite - two surfaces.
- D2663 Onlay - resin-based composite - three surfaces.
- D2664 Onlay - resin-based composite - four or more surfaces.

ONLAY: D2542, D2543, D2544, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2662, D2663, D2664

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6624, D6634, D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Coverage is limited to necessary placement resulting from caries (tooth decay) or traumatic injury.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

CROWNS SINGLE RESTORATIONS

- D2710 Crown - resin-based composite (indirect).
- D2712 Crown - 3/4 resin-based composite (indirect).
- D2720 Crown - resin with high noble metal.
- D2721 Crown - resin with predominantly base metal.
- D2722 Crown - resin with noble metal.
- D2740 Crown - porcelain/ceramic.
- D2750 Crown - porcelain fused to high noble metal.
- D2751 Crown - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal.
- D2752 Crown - porcelain fused to noble metal.
- D2780 Crown - 3/4 cast high noble metal.
- D2781 Crown - 3/4 cast predominantly base metal.
- D2782 Crown - 3/4 cast noble metal.
- D2783 Crown - 3/4 porcelain/ceramic.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D2790 Crown - full cast high noble metal.
- D2791 Crown - full cast predominantly base metal.
- D2792 Crown - full cast noble metal.
- D2794 Crown - titanium.

CROWN: D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2542, D2543, D2544, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2662, D2663, D2664, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6624, D6634, D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

Coverage is limited to necessary placement resulting from caries (tooth decay) or traumatic injury.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

CORE BUILD-UP

- D2950 Core buildup, including any pins when required.

CORE BUILDUP: D2950

A pretreatment is strongly suggested for D2950. This is reviewed by our dental consultants and benefits are allowed when diagnostic data indicates significant tooth structure loss.

POST AND CORE

- D2952 Post and core in addition to crown, indirectly fabricated.
- D2954 Prefabricated post and core in addition to crown.

FIXED CROWN AND PARTIAL DENTURE REPAIR

- D2980 Crown repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D2981 Inlay repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D2982 Onlay repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D2983 Veneer repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D6980 Fixed partial denture repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D9120 Fixed partial denture sectioning.

ENDODONTICS MISCELLANEOUS

- D3220 Therapeutic pulpotomy (excluding final restoration) - removal of pulp coronal to the dentinocemental junction and application of medicament.
- D3221 Pulpal debridement, primary and permanent teeth.
- D3222 Partial Pulpotomy for apexogenesis - permanent tooth with incomplete root development.
- D3230 Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) - anterior, primary tooth (excluding final restoration).
- D3240 Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) - posterior, primary tooth (excluding final restoration).
- D3333 Internal root repair of perforation defects.
- D3351 Apexification/recalcification - initial visit (apical closure/calcific repair of perforations, root resorption, etc.).
- D3352 Apexification/recalcification - interim medication replacement (apical closure/calcific repair of perforations, root resorption, pulp space disinfection, etc.).
- D3353 Apexification/recalcification - final visit (includes completed root canal therapy - apical closure/calcific repair of perforations, root resorption, etc.).
- D3357 Pulpal regeneration - completion of treatment.
- D3430 Retrograde filling - per root.
- D3450 Root amputation - per root.
- D3920 Hemisection (including any root removal), not including root canal therapy.

ENDODONTICS MISCELLANEOUS: D3333, D3430, D3450, D3920

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

Procedure D3333 is limited to permanent teeth only.

ENDODONTIC THERAPY (ROOT CANALS)

- D3310 Endodontic therapy, anterior tooth.
- D3320 Endodontic therapy, premolar tooth (excluding final restorations).
- D3330 Endodontic therapy, molar tooth (excluding final restorations).
- D3332 Incomplete endodontic therapy; inoperable, unrestorable or fractured tooth.
- D3346 Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - anterior.
- D3347 Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - premolar.
- D3348 Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - molar.

ROOT CANALS: D3310, D3320, D3330, D3332

Benefits are considered on permanent teeth only.

Allowances include intraoperative radiographic images and cultures but exclude final restoration.

RETREATMENT OF ROOT CANAL: D3346, D3347, D3348

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 12 month(s).

D3310, D3320, D3330, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Benefits are considered on permanent teeth only.

Coverage is limited to service dates more than 12 months after root canal therapy. Allowances include intraoperative radiographic images and cultures but exclude final restoration.

SURGICAL ENDODONTICS

- D3355 Pulpal regeneration - initial visit.
- D3356 Pulpal regeneration - interim medication replacement.
- D3410 Apicoectomy - anterior.
- D3421 Apicoectomy - premolar (first root).
- D3425 Apicoectomy - molar (first root).
- D3426 Apicoectomy (each additional root).
- D3427 Periradicular surgery without apicoectomy.

SURGICAL PERIODONTICS

- D4210 Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty - four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4211 Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty - one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4240 Gingival flap procedure, including root planing - four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4241 Gingival flap procedure, including root planing - one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4260 Osseous surgery (including elevation of a full thickness flap and closure) - four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4261 Osseous surgery (including elevation of a full thickness flap and closure) - one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4263 Bone replacement graft - retained natural tooth - first site in quadrant.
- D4264 Bone replacement graft - retained natural tooth - each additional site in quadrant.
- D4265 Biologic materials to aid in soft and osseous tissue regeneration.
- D4270 Pedicle soft tissue graft procedure.
- D4273 Autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including donor and recipient surgical sites) first tooth, implant, or edentulous tooth position in graft.
- D4274 Mesial/distal wedge procedure, single tooth (when not performed in conjunction with surgical procedures in the same anatomical area).
- D4275 Non-autogenous connective tissue graft (including recipient site and donor material) first tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in graft.
- D4276 Combined connective tissue and double pedicle graft, per tooth.
- D4277 Free soft tissue graft procedure (including recipient and donor surgical sites) first tooth, implant, or edentulous tooth position in graft.
- D4278 Free soft tissue graft procedure (including recipient and donor surgical sites) each additional contiguous tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site.
- D4283 Autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including donor and recipient surgical sites) - each additional contiguous tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

D4285 Non-autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including recipient surgical site and donor material) - each additional contiguous tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site.

BONE GRAFTS: D4263, D4264, D4265

Each quadrant is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Coverage is limited to treatment of periodontal disease.

GINGIVECTOMY: D4210, D4211

Each quadrant is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Coverage is limited to treatment of periodontal disease.

OSSEOUS SURGERY: D4240, D4241, D4260, D4261

Each quadrant is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Coverage is limited to treatment of periodontal disease.

TISSUE GRAFTS: D4270, D4273, D4275, D4276, D4277, D4278, D4283, D4285

Each quadrant is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Coverage is limited to treatment of periodontal disease.

CROWN LENGTHENING

D4249 Clinical crown lengthening - hard tissue.

NON-SURGICAL PERIODONTICS

D4341 Periodontal scaling and root planing - four or more teeth per quadrant.

D4342 Periodontal scaling and root planing - one to three teeth, per quadrant.

D4381 Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents via a controlled release vehicle into diseased crevicular tissue, per tooth, by report.

ANTIMICROBIAL AGENTS: D4381

Each quadrant is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per 2 year(s).

PERIODONTAL SCALING & ROOT PLANING: D4341, D4342

Each quadrant is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per 2 year(s).

PROSTHODONTICS - FIXED/REMOVABLE (DENTURES)

D5110 Complete denture - maxillary.

D5120 Complete denture - mandibular.

D5130 Immediate denture - maxillary.

D5140 Immediate denture - mandibular.

D5211 Maxillary partial denture - resin base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth).

D5212 Mandibular partial denture - resin base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth).

D5213 Maxillary partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5214 Mandibular partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5221 Immediate maxillary partial denture - resin base (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5222 Immediate mandibular partial denture - resin base (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5223 Immediate maxillary partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5224 Immediate mandibular partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5225 Maxillary partial denture - flexible base (including any clasps, rests and teeth).

D5226 Mandibular partial denture - flexible base (including any clasps, rests and teeth).

D5282 Removable unilateral partial denture - one piece cast metal (including clasps and teeth), maxillary.

D5283 Removable unilateral partial denture - one piece cast metal (including clasps and teeth), mandibular.

D5670 Replace all teeth and acrylic on cast metal framework (maxillary).

D5671 Replace all teeth and acrylic on cast metal framework (mandibular).

D5810 Interim complete denture (maxillary).

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D5811 Interim complete denture (mandibular).
 - D5820 Interim partial denture (maxillary).
 - D5821 Interim partial denture (mandibular).
 - D5863 Overdenture - complete maxillary.
 - D5864 Overdenture - partial maxillary.
 - D5865 Overdenture - complete mandibular.
 - D5866 Overdenture - partial mandibular.
 - D5876 Add metal substructure to acrylic full denture (per arch).
 - D6110 Implant/abutment supported removable denture for edentulous arch - maxillary.
 - D6111 Implant/abutment supported removable denture for edentulous arch - mandibular.
 - D6112 Implant/abutment supported removable denture for partially edentulous arch - maxillary.
 - D6113 Implant/abutment supported removable denture for partially edentulous arch - mandibular.
 - D6114 Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for edentulous arch - maxillary.
 - D6115 Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for edentulous arch - mandibular.
 - D6116 Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for partially edentulous arch - maxillary.
 - D6117 Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for partially edentulous arch - mandibular.
 - D6118 Implant/abutment supported interim fixed denture for edentulous arch - mandibular.
 - D6119 Implant/abutment supported interim fixed denture for edentulous arch - maxillary.
- COMPLETE DENTURE: D5110, D5120, D5130, D5140, D5863, D5865, D5876, D6110, D6111, D6114, D6115

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Allowances include adjustments within 6 months after placement date. Procedures D5863, D5865, D6110, D6111, D6114 and D6115 are considered at an alternate benefit of a D5110/D5120. Benefits for procedure D5876 is contingent upon the related denture being covered.

PARTIAL DENTURE: D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5221, D5222, D5223, D5224, D5225, D5226, D5282, D5283, D5670, D5671, D5864, D5866, D6112, D6113, D6116, D6117

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D6010, D6040, D6050, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Allowances include adjustments within 6 months of placement date. Procedures D5864, D5866, D6112, D6113, D6116 and D6117 are considered at an alternate benefit of a D5213/D5214.

DENTURE ADJUSTMENTS

- D5410 Adjust complete denture - maxillary.
- D5411 Adjust complete denture - mandibular.
- D5421 Adjust partial denture - maxillary.
- D5422 Adjust partial denture - mandibular.

DENTURE ADJUSTMENT: D5410, D5411, D5421, D5422

Coverage is limited to dates of service more than 6 months after placement date.

ADD TOOTH/CLASP TO EXISTING PARTIAL

- D5650 Add tooth to existing partial denture.
- D5660 Add clasp to existing partial denture-per tooth.

DENTURE REBASES

- D5710 Rebase complete maxillary denture.
- D5711 Rebase complete mandibular denture.
- D5720 Rebase maxillary partial denture.
- D5721 Rebase mandibular partial denture.

TISSUE CONDITIONING

- D5850 Tissue conditioning, maxillary.
- D5851 Tissue conditioning, mandibular.

IMPLANTS

- D6010 Surgical placement of implant body: endosteal implant.
- D6040 Surgical placement: eposteal implant.
- D6050 Surgical placement: transosteal implant.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D6051 Interim abutment.
- D6055 Connecting bar-implant supported or abutment supported.
- D6056 Prefabricated abutment - includes placement.
- D6057 Custom abutment - includes placement.

IMPLANT: D6010, D6040, D6050

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5225, D5226, D5282, D5283, D6094, D6205, D6210, D6211, D6212, D6214, D6240, D6241, D6242, D6245, D6250, D6251, D6252, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Benefits for procedures D6051, D6055, D6056 and D6057 will be contingent upon the implant being covered. Replacement for procedures D6056 and D6057 are limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 years.

PROSTHODONTICS - FIXED

- D6058 Abutment supported porcelain/ceramic crown.
- D6059 Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal crown (high noble metal).
- D6060 Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal crown (predominantly base metal).
- D6061 Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal crown (noble metal).
- D6062 Abutment supported cast metal crown (high noble metal).
- D6063 Abutment supported cast metal crown (predominantly base metal).
- D6064 Abutment supported cast metal crown (noble metal).
- D6065 Implant supported porcelain/ceramic crown.
- D6066 Implant supported porcelain fused to metal crown (titanium, titanium alloy, high noble metal).
- D6067 Implant supported metal crown (titanium, titanium alloy, high noble metal).
- D6068 Abutment supported retainer for porcelain/ceramic FPD.
- D6069 Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (high noble metal).
- D6070 Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (predominantly base metal).
- D6071 Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (noble metal).
- D6072 Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (high noble metal).
- D6073 Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (predominantly base metal).
- D6074 Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (noble metal).
- D6075 Implant supported retainer for ceramic FPD.
- D6076 Implant supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (titanium, titanium alloy, or high noble metal).
- D6077 Implant supported retainer for cast metal FPD (titanium, titanium alloy or high noble metal).
- D6094 Abutment supported crown - (titanium).
- D6194 Abutment supported retainer crown for FPD - (titanium).
- D6205 Pontic - indirect resin based composite.
- D6210 Pontic - cast high noble metal.
- D6211 Pontic - cast predominantly base metal.
- D6212 Pontic - cast noble metal.
- D6214 Pontic - titanium.
- D6240 Pontic - porcelain fused to high noble metal.
- D6241 Pontic - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal.
- D6242 Pontic - porcelain fused to noble metal.
- D6245 Pontic - porcelain/ceramic.
- D6250 Pontic - resin with high noble metal.
- D6251 Pontic - resin with predominantly base metal.
- D6252 Pontic - resin with noble metal.
- D6545 Retainer - cast metal for resin bonded fixed prosthesis.
- D6548 Retainer - porcelain/ceramic for resin bonded fixed prosthesis.
- D6549 Resin retainer - for resin bonded fixed prosthesis.
- D6600 Retainer inlay - porcelain/ceramic, two surfaces.
- D6601 Retainer inlay - porcelain/ceramic, three or more surfaces.
- D6602 Retainer inlay - cast high noble metal, two surfaces.
- D6603 Retainer inlay - cast high noble metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6604 Retainer inlay - cast predominantly base metal, two surfaces.
- D6605 Retainer inlay - cast predominantly base metal, three or more surfaces.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D6606 Retainer inlay - cast noble metal, two surfaces.
- D6607 Retainer inlay - cast noble metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6608 Retainer onlay - porcelain/ceramic, two surfaces.
- D6609 Retainer onlay - porcelain/ceramic, three or more surfaces.
- D6610 Retainer onlay - cast high noble metal, two surfaces.
- D6611 Retainer onlay - cast high noble metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6612 Retainer onlay - cast predominantly base metal, two surfaces.
- D6613 Retainer onlay - cast predominantly base metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6614 Retainer onlay - cast noble metal, two surfaces.
- D6615 Retainer onlay - cast noble metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6624 Retainer inlay - titanium.
- D6634 Retainer onlay - titanium.
- D6710 Retainer crown - indirect resin based composite.
- D6720 Retainer crown - resin with high noble metal.
- D6721 Retainer crown - resin with predominantly base metal.
- D6722 Retainer crown - resin with noble metal.
- D6740 Retainer crown - porcelain/ceramic.
- D6750 Retainer crown - porcelain fused to high noble metal.
- D6751 Retainer crown - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal.
- D6752 Retainer crown - porcelain fused to noble metal.
- D6780 Retainer crown - 3/4 cast high noble metal.
- D6781 Retainer crown - 3/4 cast predominantly base metal.
- D6782 Retainer crown - 3/4 cast noble metal.
- D6783 Retainer crown - 3/4 porcelain/ceramic.
- D6790 Retainer crown - full cast high noble metal.
- D6791 Retainer crown - full cast predominantly base metal.
- D6792 Retainer crown - full cast noble metal.
- D6794 Retainer crown - titanium.
- D6940 Stress breaker.

FIXED PARTIAL CROWN: D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2542, D2543, D2544, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2662, D2663, D2664, D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6624, D6634, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

FIXED PARTIAL INLAY: D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6624

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2542, D2543, D2544, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2662, D2663, D2664, D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6634, D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

FIXED PARTIAL ONLAY: D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6634

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2542, D2543, D2544, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2662, D2663, D2664, D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6624, D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

FIXED PARTIAL PONTIC: D6205, D6210, D6211, D6212, D6214, D6240, D6241, D6242, D6245, D6250, D6251, D6252

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5221, D5222, D5223, D5224, D5225, D5226, D6010, D6040, D6050, D6058, D6059, D6060, D6061, D6062, D6063, D6064, D6065, D6066, D6067, D6068, D6069, D6070, D6071, D6072, D6073, D6074, D6075, D6076, D6077, D6094, D6194, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

IMPLANT SUPPORTED CROWN: D6058, D6059, D6060, D6061, D6062, D6063, D6064, D6065, D6066, D6067, D6094

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5221, D5222, D5223, D5224, D5225, D5226, D5282, D5283, D6194, D6205, D6210, D6211, D6212, D6214, D6240, D6241, D6242, D6245, D6250, D6251, D6252, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

IMPLANT SUPPORTED RETAINER: D6068, D6069, D6070, D6071, D6072, D6073, D6074, D6075, D6076, D6077, D6194

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5221, D5222, D5223, D5224, D5225, D5226, D5282, D5283, D6058, D6059, D6060, D6061, D6062, D6063, D6064, D6065, D6066, D6067, D6094, D6205, D6210, D6211, D6212, D6214, D6240, D6241, D6242, D6245, D6250, D6251, D6252, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

SURGICAL EXTRACTIONS

- D7210 Extraction, erupted tooth requiring removal of bone and/or sectioning of tooth, and including elevation of mucoperiosteal flap if indicated.
- D7220 Removal of impacted tooth - soft tissue.
- D7230 Removal of impacted tooth - partially bony.
- D7240 Removal of impacted tooth - completely bony.
- D7241 Removal of impacted tooth - completely bony, with unusual surgical complications.
- D7250 Removal of residual tooth roots (cutting procedure).
- D7251 Coronectomy-intentional partial tooth removal.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

OTHER ORAL SURGERY

- D7260 Oroantral fistula closure.
- D7261 Primary closure of a sinus perforation.
- D7270 Tooth reimplantation and/or stabilization of accidentally evulsed or displaced tooth.
- D7272 Tooth transplantation (includes reimplantation from one site to another and splinting and/or stabilization).
- D7280 Exposure of an unerupted tooth.
- D7282 Mobilization of erupted or malpositioned tooth to aid eruption.
- D7283 Placement of device to facilitate eruption of impacted tooth.
- D7310 Alveoloplasty in conjunction with extractions - four or more teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant.
- D7311 Alveoloplasty in conjunction with extractions - one to three teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant.
- D7320 Alveoloplasty not in conjunction with extractions - four or more teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant.
- D7321 Alveoloplasty not in conjunction with extractions - one to three teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant.
- D7340 Vestibuloplasty - ridge extension (secondary epithelialization).
- D7350 Vestibuloplasty - ridge extension (including soft tissue grafts, muscle reattachment, revision of soft tissue attachment and management of hypertrophied and hyperplastic tissue).
- D7410 Excision of benign lesion up to 1.25 cm.
- D7411 Excision of benign lesion greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7412 Excision of benign lesion, complicated.
- D7413 Excision of malignant lesion up to 1.25 cm.
- D7414 Excision of malignant lesion greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7415 Excision of malignant lesion, complicated.
- D7440 Excision of malignant tumor - lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm.
- D7441 Excision of malignant tumor - lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7450 Removal of benign odontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm.
- D7451 Removal of benign odontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7460 Removal of benign nonodontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm.
- D7461 Removal of benign nonodontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7465 Destruction of lesion(s) by physical or chemical method, by report.
- D7471 Removal of lateral exostosis (maxilla or mandible).
- D7472 Removal of torus palatinus.
- D7473 Removal of torus mandibularis.
- D7485 Reduction of osseous tuberosity.
- D7490 Radical resection of maxilla or mandible.
- D7510 Incision and drainage of abscess - intraoral soft tissue.
- D7520 Incision and drainage of abscess - extraoral soft tissue.
- D7530 Removal of foreign body from mucosa, skin, or subcutaneous alveolar tissue.
- D7540 Removal of reaction producing foreign bodies, musculoskeletal system.
- D7550 Partial ostectomy/sequestrectomy for removal of non-vital bone.
- D7560 Maxillary sinusotomy for removal of tooth fragment or foreign body.
- D7910 Suture of recent small wounds up to 5 cm.
- D7911 Complicated suture - up to 5 cm.
- D7912 Complicated suture - greater than 5 cm.
- D7960 Frenulectomy-also known as frenectomy or frenotomy-separate procedure not incidental to another procedure.
- D7963 Frenuloplasty.
- D7970 Excision of hyperplastic tissue - per arch.
- D7972 Surgical reduction of fibrous tuberosity.
- D7979 Non-surgical sialolithotomy.
- D7980 Surgical sialolithotomy.
- D7983 Closure of salivary fistula.

REMOVAL OF BONE TISSUE: D7471, D7472, D7473

Coverage is limited to 5 of any of these procedures per lifetime.

BIOPSY OF ORAL TISSUE

- D7285 Incisional biopsy of oral tissue - hard (bone, tooth).

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D7286 Incisional biopsy of oral tissue - soft.
- D7287 Exfoliative cytological sample collection.
- D7288 Brush biopsy - transepithelial sample collection.

ANESTHESIA-GENERAL/IV

- D9219 Evaluation for moderate sedation, deep sedation or general anesthesia.
 - D9222 Deep sedation/general anesthesia - first 15 minutes.
 - D9223 Deep sedation/general anesthesia - each subsequent 15 minute increment.
 - D9239 Intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia - first 15 minutes.
 - D9243 Intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia - each subsequent 15 minute increment.
- GENERAL ANESTHESIA: D9222, D9223, D9239, D9243

Coverage is only available with a cutting procedure. Verification of the dentist's anesthesia permit and a copy of the anesthesia report are required. A maximum of four (D9222, D9223, D9239 or D9243) will be considered.

ORTHODONTIC EXPENSE BENEFITS

Orthodontic expense benefits will be determined according to the terms of the policy for orthodontic expenses incurred by an Insured.

DEDUCTIBLE. The Deductible is shown on the Schedule of Benefits and is a specified amount of Covered Expenses that must be incurred and paid by each Insured person prior to any benefits being paid.

MAXIMUM AMOUNT. The Maximum Benefit During Lifetime shown in the Schedule of Benefits is the maximum amount that may be paid for the Covered Expenses incurred by an Insured during his or her lifetime.

COVERED EXPENSES. Covered Expenses refer to the usual and customary charges made by a provider for necessary orthodontic treatment rendered while the person is insured under this section. Expenses are limited to the Maximum Amount shown in the Schedule of Benefits and Limitations. All benefits are subject to the definitions, limitations and exclusions and are payable only when we determine they are necessary for prevention, diagnosis, care or treatment of a covered condition and meet generally accepted dental protocols.

Usual and Customary (“U&C”) describes those dental charges that we have determined to be the usual and customary charge for a given dental procedure within a particular ZIP code area. The U&C is based upon a combination of dental charge information taken from our own database as well as from data received from nationally recognized industry databases. From the array of charges ranked by amount, your Policyholder has selected a percentile that will be used to determine the maximum U&C for your plan. The U&C is reviewed and updated periodically. The U&C can differ from the actual fee charged by the provider and is not indicative of the appropriateness of the provider’s fee. Instead, the U&C is simply a plan provision used to determine the extent of benefit coverage purchased by your Policyholder.

ORTHODONTIC TREATMENT. Orthodontic Treatment refers to the movement of teeth by means of active appliances to correct the position of maloccluded or malpositioned teeth.

TREATMENT PROGRAM. Treatment Program ("Program") means an interdependent series of orthodontic services prescribed by a provider to correct a specific dental condition. A Program will start when the bands, brackets or appliances are placed. A Program will end when the services are done, or after eight calendar quarters starting with the day the appliances were inserted, whichever is earlier.

EXPENSES INCURRED. Benefits will be payable when a Covered Expense is incurred:

- a. at the end of every quarter (three-month period) of a Program for an Insured who pursues a Program, but not beyond the date the Program ends; or
- b. at the time the service is rendered for an Insured who incurs Covered Expenses but does not pursue a Program.

The Covered Expenses for a Program are based on the estimated cost of the Insured's Program. They are pro-rated by quarter (three-month periods) over the estimated length of the Program, up to a maximum of eight quarters. The last quarterly payment for a Program may be changed if the estimated and actual cost of the Program differ.

LIMITATIONS. Covered Expenses will not include and benefits will not be payable for expenses incurred:

1. for a Program begun before the Insured became covered under this section, unless the Insured was covered for Orthodontic Expense Benefits under the prior carrier on December 31, 2018 and are both:
 - a. insured under this policy; and
 - b. currently undergoing a Treatment Program on January 1, 2019.
2. in the first 12 months that a person is insured if the person is a Late Entrant.
3. before the Insured has been insured under this section for at least 12 consecutive months unless the Insured is covered on January 1, 2019.
4. in any quarter of a Program if the Insured was not covered under this section for the entire quarter.
5. if the Insured's insurance under this section terminates.
6. services or supplies for the treatment of an occupational injury or sickness which are paid or payable under the North Carolina Workers' Compensation Act only to the extent such services or supplies are the liability of the employee, employer or workers' compensation insurance carrier according to a final adjudication under the North Carolina Worker's Compensation Act or an order of the North Carolina Industrial Commission approving a settlement agreement under the North Carolina Workers' Compensation Act.
7. for charges the Insured is not legally required to pay or would not have been made had no insurance been in force.
8. for services not required for necessary care and treatment or not within the generally accepted parameters of care.
9. To replace lost, missing or stolen orthodontic appliances.

COORDINATION OF BENEFITS

This section applies if an Insured person has dental coverage under more than one Plan definition below. All benefits provided under this policy are subject to this section.

EFFECT ON BENEFITS. The Order of Benefit Determination rules below determine which Plan will pay as the primary Plan. If all or any part of an Allowable Expense under this Plan is an Allowable Expense under any other Plan, then benefits will be reduced so that, when they are added to benefits payable under any other Plan for the same service or supply, the total does not exceed 100% of the total Allowable Expenses.

If another Plan is primary and this Plan is considered secondary, the amount by which benefits have been reduced during the Claim Determination Period will be used by us to pay the Allowable Expenses not otherwise paid which were incurred by you in the same Claim Determination Period. We will determine our obligation to pay for Allowable Expenses as each claim is submitted, based on all claims submitted in the current Claim Determination Period.

DEFINITIONS. The following apply only to this provision of the policy.

1. "Plan" refers to the group policy and any of the following plans, whether insured or uninsured, providing benefits for dental services or supplies:
 - a. Any group insurance policy, but not including school-accident-type coverage, blanket, franchise individual, automobile or homeowner coverage;
 - b. Any group prepayment, group practice or group or individual service plan; or
 - c. A governmental program or coverage required or provided by any law, except Medicaid and any plan when, by law, its benefits are excess to those of any private insurance program or other non-governmental program.
2. "Allowable Expense" refers to any necessary, reasonable and customary item of expense at least a portion of which is covered under at least one of the Plans covering the Insured person for whom that claim is made. When a Plan provides services rather than cash payments, the reasonable cash value of each service will be both an Allowable Expense and a benefit paid. Benefits payable under another Plan include benefits that would have been payable had a claim been made for them.
3. "Claim Determination Period" refers to a Benefit Period, but does not include any time during which a person has no coverage under this Plan.
4. "Custodial Parent" refers to a parent awarded custody of a minor child by a court decree. In the absence of a court decree, it is the parent with whom the child resides more than half of the calendar year without regard to any temporary visitation.

ORDER OF BENEFIT DETERMINATION. When two or more Plans pay benefits, the rules for determining the order of payment are as follows:

1. A Plan that does not have a coordination of benefits provision is always considered primary and will pay benefits first.
2. If a Plan also has a coordination of benefits provision, the first of the following rules that describe which Plan pays its benefits before another Plan is the rule to use:
 - a. The benefits of a Plan that covers a person as an employee, member or subscriber are determined before those of a Plan that covers the person as a dependent.

- b. If a Dependent child is covered by more than one Plan, then the primary Plan is the Plan of the parent whose birthday is earlier in the year if:
 - i. the parents are married;
 - ii. the parents are not separated (whether or not they ever have been married); or
 - iii. a court decree awards joint custody without specifying that one party has the responsibility to provide Dental coverage.

If both parents have the same birthday, the Plan that covered either of the parents longer is primary.

- c. If the Dependent child is covered by divorced or separated parents under two or more Plans, benefits for that Dependent child will be determined in the following order:
 - i. the Plan of the Custodial Parent;
 - ii. the Plan of the spouse of the Custodial Parent;
 - iii. the Plan of the non-Custodial Parent; and then
 - iv. the Plan of the spouse of the non-Custodial Parent.

However, if the specific terms of a court decree establish a parent's responsibility for the child's Dental expenses and the Plan of that parent has actual knowledge of those terms, that Plan is primary. This rule applies to Claim Determination Periods or Benefit Periods commencing after the Plan is given notice of the court decree.

- d. The benefits of a Plan that cover a person as an employee who is neither laid-off nor retired (or as that employee's dependent) are determined before those of a Plan that covers that person as a laid-off or retired employee (or as that employee's dependent). If the other Plan does not have this rule, and if, as a result, the Plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule will be ignored.
- e. If a person whose coverage is provided under a right of continuation provided by a federal or state law also is covered under another Plan, the Plan covering the person as an employee, member, subscriber or retiree (or as that person's dependent) is primary, and the continuation coverage is secondary. If the other Plan does not have this rule, and if, as a result, the Plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule will be ignored.
- f. The benefits of a Plan that has covered a person for a longer period will be determined first.

If the preceding rules do not determine the primary Plan, the allowable expenses shall be shared equally between the Plans meeting the definition of Plan under this provision. In addition, this Plan will not pay more than what it would have paid had it been primary.

RIGHT TO RECEIVE AND RELEASE NECESSARY INFORMATION. We may without your consent and notice to you:

- 1. Release any information with respect to your coverage and benefits under the policy; and

2. Obtain from any other insurance company, organization or person any information with respect to your coverage and benefits under another Plan.

You must provide us with any information necessary to coordinate benefits.

FACILITY OF PAYMENT. When other Plans make payments that should have been made under this Plan according to the above terms, we will, at our discretion, pay to any organizations making these payments any amounts that we decide will satisfy the intent of the above terms. Amounts paid in this way will be benefits paid under this Plan. We will not be liable to the extent of these payments.

RIGHT OF RECOVERY. When we make payments for Allowable Expenses in excess of the amount that will satisfy the intent of the above terms, we will recover these payments, to the extent of the excess, from any persons or organizations to or for whom these payments were made. The amount of the payments made includes the reasonable cash value of any benefits provided in the form of services.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

ENTIRE CONTRACT; CHANGES: This policy, including the endorsements and the attached papers, if any, constitutes the entire contract of insurance. A change in this policy is not valid until the change is approved by an executive officer of the insurer and unless the approval is endorsed on or attached to the policy. An agent does not have authority to change this policy or to waive any of its provisions.

TIME LIMIT ON CERTAIN DEFENSES: (a) After the second anniversary of the date this policy is issued, a misstatement made by the applicant in the application for the policy may not be used to void the policy or to deny a claim for loss incurred or disability (as defined in the policy) beginning after that anniversary.

GRACE PERIOD: Unless, not less than 45 days before the premium due date, We have delivered to You, or have mailed to Your last address as shown by Our records, a written notice of Our intention not to renew this policy beyond the period for which the premium has been accepted, a grace period of at least 90 days will be granted for the payment of each premium due after the first premium. During the grace period, the policy continues in force.

REINSTATEMENT. If a renewal premium is not paid before the expiration of the period granted for the Insured to make the payment, a subsequent acceptance of the premium by the insurer or any agent authorized by the insurer to accept the premium, without requiring in connection with the acceptance an application for reinstatement, reinstates the policy. However, if the insurer or authorized agent requires an application for reinstatement and issues a conditional receipt for the premium tendered, the policy will be reinstated on approval of the application by the insurer or, if the application is not approved, on the 45th day after the date of the conditional receipt unless the insurer before that date has notified the Insured in writing of the insurer's disapproval of the application. The reinstated policy covers only loss resulting from an accidental injury sustained after the date of reinstatement and loss due to sickness that begins more than 10 days after the date of reinstatement. In all other respects the Insured and insurer have the same rights under the reinstated policy as they had under the policy immediately before the due date of the defaulted premium, subject to any provisions endorsed in the policy or attached to the policy in connection with the reinstatement. Any premium accepted in connection with a reinstatement shall be applied to a period for which premium has not been previously paid, but not to any period more than 60 days before the date of reinstatement.

CLAIM FORMS: We will provide You the forms needed for filing proof of loss. If the forms are not provided before the 16th day after the date of the notice, the claimant shall be considered to have complied with the requirements of this policy as to proof of loss on submitting, within the time fixed in the policy for filing proofs of loss, written proof covering the occurrence, the character, and the extent of the loss for which the claim is made.

NOTICE OF CLAIM: Written notice of claim must be given to the insurer within 20 days after the occurrence or commencement of any loss covered by the policy, or as soon thereafter as is reasonable possible. Notice given by or on behalf of the insured or the beneficiary to the insurer at our Home Office or to any authorized agent of the insurer, with information sufficient to identify the insured, shall be deemed notice to the insurer.

PROOF OF LOSS: Written proof of loss must be furnished to the insurer at its said office in the case of a claim for loss within 180 days after the termination of the period for which the insurer is liable and in case of a claim for any other loss within 180 days after the date of the loss. Failure to furnish such proof within the time required shall not invalidate nor reduce any claim if it was not reasonably possible to give proof within such time, provided such proof is furnished as soon as reasonably possible and in no event, except in the absence of legal capacity of the insured, other than one year from the time proof is otherwise required.

TIME OF PAYMENT OF CLAIMS: Indemnities payable under this policy for any loss, other than a loss for which this policy provides any periodic payment, will be paid immediately on receipt of due written proof of the loss. Subject to due written proof of loss, all accrued indemnities for a loss for which this policy provides periodic payment will be paid monthly and any balance remaining unpaid on termination of liability will be paid immediately on receipt of due written proof of loss.

PHYSICAL EXAMINATIONS AND AUTOPSY: At Our own expense We have the right and opportunity to conduct a physical examination of the Insured when and as often as the insurer reasonably requires while a claim under the policy is pending and, in case of death, to require that an autopsy be conducted if not forbidden by law.

LEGAL ACTIONS: An action at law or in equity may not be brought to recover on this policy before the 61st day after the date written proof of loss has been provided in accordance with the requirements of this policy. An action at law or in equity may not be brought after the expiration of three years after the time written proof of loss is required to be provided.

CHANGE OF BENEFICIARY: Unless You make an irrevocable designation of beneficiary, the right to change a beneficiary is reserved for You, and the consent of the beneficiary or beneficiaries is not required for the surrender or assignment of this policy, for any change of beneficiary or beneficiaries, or for any other changes in this policy.

MISSTATEMENT OF AGE: If the age of an Insured has been misstated, the amounts payable under this policy are the amounts the premium paid would have purchased at the correct age.

UNPAID PREMIUM: At the time of payment of a claim under this policy, any premium then due and unpaid or covered by any note or written order may be deducted from the payment.

CANCELLATION: We may cancel this policy at any time for reasons previously disclosed by written notice delivered to You, or mailed to Your last address as shown by Our records, stating when the cancellation is effective, which may not be earlier than 45 days after the date the notice is delivered or mailed. After this policy has been continued beyond its original term, You may cancel the policy at any time by written notice delivered or mailed to Us, effective on receipt or on a later date specified in the notice. In the event of cancellation, We will promptly return the unearned portion of any premium paid. If You cancel, the earned premium shall be computed by the use of the short-rate table last filed with the state official having supervision of insurance in the state where the Insured resided when the policy was issued. If We cancel, the earned premium shall be computed pro rata. Cancellation is without prejudice to any claim originating before the effective date of cancellation

CONFORMITY WITH STATE STATUTES: Any provision of this policy that, on its effective date, conflicts with the statutes of the state in which You reside on the effective date is by this clause effectively amended to conform to the minimum requirements of that state's statutes.

ILLEGAL OCCUPATION: We are not liable for any loss to which a contributing cause was an Insured's commission of or attempt to commit a felony or to which a contributing cause was an Insured's being engaged in an illegal occupation

INTOXICANTS AND NARCOTICS: We are not liable for any loss sustained or contracted in consequence of an Insured's being intoxicated or under the influence of any narcotic unless the narcotic is administered on the advice of a physician

FACILITY OF PAYMENT. If an Insured or beneficiary is not capable of giving Us a valid receipt for any payment or if benefits are payable to the estate of the Insured, then We may, at Our option, pay the benefit up to an amount not to exceed \$5,000, to any relative by blood or connection by marriage of the Insured who is considered by Us to be equitably entitled to the benefit.

Any equitable payment made in good faith will release Us from liability to the extent of payment.

PROVIDER-PATIENT RELATIONSHIP. An Insured may choose any Provider who is licensed by the law of the state in which treatment is provided within the scope of his or her license. We will in no way disturb the provider-patient relationship.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS. Payment of any benefit under this policy is subject to the definitions and all other terms of this policy pertinent to the benefit.

WORKER'S COMPENSATION. The coverage provided under the Policy is not a substitute for coverage under a workmen's compensation or state disability income benefit law and does not relieve the Policyholder of any obligation to provide such coverage.

PAYMENT OF BENEFITS. Participating Providers have agreed to accept assignment of benefits for services and supplies performed or furnished by them. When a Non-Participating Provider performs services, all benefits will be paid to the Insured unless otherwise indicated by the Insured's authorization to pay the Non-Participating Provider directly.

ERISA INFORMATION AND NOTICE OF YOUR RIGHTS

A. **Eligibility and Benefits Provided Under the Group Policy**

Please refer to the **Conditions for Insurance** within the Group Policy and Certificate of Coverage for a detailed description of the eligibility for participation under the plan as well as the benefits provided. If this plan includes a participating provider (PPO) option, provider lists are furnished without charge, as a separate document.

If you have any questions about your benefits or concerns about our services related to this Group Policy, you may call Customer Service Toll Free at 1-800-487-5553.

B. **Qualified Medical Child Support Order ("QMCSO")**

QMCSO Determinations. A Plan participant or beneficiary can obtain, without charge, a copy of the Plan's procedures governing Qualified Medical Child Support Order determinations from the Plan Administrator.

C. **Termination Of The Group Policy**

The Group Policy which provides benefits for this plan may be terminated by the Policyholder at any time with prior written notice to Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. It will terminate automatically if the Policyholder fails to pay the required premium. Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. may terminate the Group Policy on any Premium Due Date if the number of persons insured is less than the required minimum, or if Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. believes the Policyholder has failed to perform its obligations relating to the Group Policy.

After the first policy year, Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. may also terminate the Group Policy on any Premium Due Date for any reason by providing a 60-day advance written notice to the Policyholder.

The Group Policy may be changed in whole or in part. No change or amendment will be valid unless it is approved in writing by a Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. executive officer.

D. **Claims For Benefits**

Claims procedures are furnished automatically, without charge, as a separate document.

E. **Continuation of Coverage Provisions (COBRA)**

COBRA (Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985) gives Qualified Beneficiaries the right to elect COBRA continuation after insurance ends because of a Qualifying Event. The law generally covers group health plans maintained by employers with 20 or more employees in the prior year. The law does not, however, apply to plans sponsored by the Federal government and certain church-related organizations.

i. **Definitions For This Section**

Qualified Beneficiary means an Insured Person who is covered by the plan on the day before a qualifying event. Any child born to or placed for adoption with a covered employee during the period of COBRA coverage is considered a qualified beneficiary.

A Qualifying Event occurs when:

1. The Member dies (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 1);
2. The Member's employment terminates for reasons other than gross misconduct as determined by the Employer (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 2);
3. The Member's work hours fall below the minimum number required to be a Member (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 3);

4. The Member becomes divorced or legally separated from a Spouse (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 4);
5. The Member becomes entitled to receive Medicare benefits under Title XVII of the Social Security Act (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 5);
6. The Child of a Member ceases to be a Dependent (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 6);
7. The Employer files a petition for reorganization under Title 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, provided the Member is retired from the Employer and is insured on the date the petition is filed (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 7).

ii. Electing COBRA Continuation

- A. Each Qualified Beneficiary has the right to elect to continue coverage that was in effect on the day before the Qualifying Event. The Qualified Beneficiary must apply in writing within 60 days of the later of:
 1. The date on which Insurance would otherwise end; and
 2. The date on which the Employer or Plan Administrator gave the Qualified Beneficiary notice of the right to COBRA continuation.
- B. A Qualified Beneficiary who does not elect COBRA Continuation coverage during their original election period may be entitled to a second election period if the following requirements are satisfied:
 1. The Member's Insurance ended because of a trade related termination of their employment, which resulted in being certified eligible for trade adjustment assistance;
 2. The Member is certified eligible for trade adjustment assistance (as determined by the appropriate governmental agency) within 6 months of the date Insurance ended due to the trade related termination of their employment; and
 3. The Qualified Beneficiary must apply in writing within 60 days after the first day of the month in which they are certified eligible for trade adjustment assistance.

iii. Notice Requirements

1. When the Member becomes insured, the Plan Administrator must inform the Member and Spouse in writing of the right to COBRA continuation.
2. The Qualified Beneficiary must notify the Plan Administrator in writing of Qualifying Event 4 or 6 above within 60 days of the later of:
 - a. The date of the Qualifying Event; or
 - b. The date the Qualified Beneficiary loses coverage due to the Qualifying Event.

3. A Qualified Beneficiary, who is entitled to COBRA continuation due to the occurrence of Qualifying Event 2 or 3 and who is disabled at any time during the first 60 days of continuation coverage as determined by the Social Security Administration pursuant to Title II or XVI of the Social Security Act, must notify the Plan Administrator of the disability in writing within 60 days of the later of:
 - a. The date of the disability determination;
 - b. The date of the Qualifying Event; or
 - c. The date on which the Qualified Beneficiary loses coverage due to the Qualifying Event.
4. Each Qualified Beneficiary who has become entitled to COBRA continuation with a maximum duration of 18 or 29 months must notify the Plan Administrator of the occurrence of a second Qualifying Event within 60 days of the later of:
 - a. The date of the Qualifying Event; or
 - b. The date the Qualified Beneficiary loses coverage due to the Qualifying Event.
5. The Employer must give the Plan Administrator written notice within 30 days of the occurrence of Qualifying Event 1, 2, 3, 5, or 7.
6. Within 14 days of receipt of the Employer's notice, the Plan Administrator must notify each Qualified Beneficiary in writing of the right to elect COBRA continuation.

In order to protect your rights, Members and Qualified Beneficiaries should inform the Plan Administrator in writing of any change of address.

iv. COBRA Continuation Period

1. 18-month COBRA Continuation

Each Qualified Beneficiary may continue Insurance for up to 18 months after the date of Qualifying Event 2 or 3.

2. 29-month COBRA Continuation

Each Qualified Beneficiary, who is entitled to COBRA continuation due to the occurrence of Qualifying Event 2 or 3 and who is disabled at any time during the first 60 days of continuation coverage as determined by the Social Security Administration pursuant to Title II or XVI of the Social Security Act, may continue coverage for up to 29 months after the date of the Qualifying Event. All Insured Persons in the Qualified Beneficiary's family may also continue coverage for up to 29 months.

3. 36-Month COBRA Continuation

If you are a Dependent, you may continue Coverage for up to 36 months after the date of Qualifying Event 1, 4, 5, or 6. Each Qualified Beneficiary who is entitled to continue Insurance for 18 or 29 months may be eligible to continue coverage for up to 36 months after the date of their original Qualifying Event if a second Qualifying Event occurs while they are on continuation coverage.

Note: The total period of COBRA continuation available in 1 through 3 will not exceed 36 months.

4. COBRA Continuation For Certain Bankruptcy Proceedings

If the Qualifying Event is 7, the COBRA continuation period for a retiree or retiree's Spouse is the lifetime of the retiree. Upon the retiree's death, the COBRA continuation period for the surviving Dependents is 36 months from the date of the retiree's death.

v. **Premium Requirements**

Insurance continued under this provision will be retroactive to the date insurance would have ended because of a Qualifying Event. The Qualified Beneficiary must pay the initial required premium not later than 45 days after electing COBRA continuation, and monthly premium on or before the Premium Due Date thereafter. The monthly premium is a percentage of the total premium (both the portion paid by the employee and any portion paid by the employer) currently in effect on each Premium Due Date. The premium rate may change after you cease to be Actively at Work. The percentage is as follows:

18 month continuation - 102%

29 month continuation - 102% during the first 18 months, 150% during the next 11 months

36 month continuation - 102%

vi. When COBRA Continuation Ends

COBRA continuation ends on the earliest of:

1. The date the Group Policy terminates;
2. 31 days after the date the last period ends for which a required premium payment was made;
3. The last day of the COBRA continuation period.
4. The date the Qualified Beneficiary first becomes entitled to Medicare coverage under Title XVII of the Social Security Act;
5. The first date on which the Qualified Beneficiary is: (a) covered under another group Dental policy and (b) not subject to any preexisting condition limitation in that policy.

F. Your Rights under ERISA

As a participant in this Plan, you are entitled to certain rights and protections under the Employment Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA). ERISA provides that all plan participants shall be entitled to:

Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits

Examine, without charge, at the Plan Administrator's office and at other specified locations, such as work-sites and union halls, all documents governing the plan, including insurance contracts and collective bargaining agreements, and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) filed by the plan with the U.S. Department of Labor and available at the Public Disclosure Room of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

Obtain, upon written request to the Plan Administrator, copies of documents governing the operation of the plan, including insurance contracts and collective bargaining agreements, and copies of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) and updated summary plan description. The administrator may make a reasonable charge for the copies.

Receive a summary of the plan's annual financial report. The Plan Administrator is required by law to furnish each participant with a copy of this summary annual report.

Continue Group Health Plan Coverage

Continue health care coverage for yourself, spouse or dependents if there is a loss of coverage under the plan as a result of a qualifying event. You or your dependents may have to pay for such coverage. Review this summary plan description and the documents governing the plan on the rules governing your COBRA continuation coverage rights.

Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries

In addition to creating rights for plan participants ERISA imposes duties upon the people who are responsible for the operation of the employee benefit plan. The people who operate your plan, called "fiduciaries" of the plan, have a duty to operate and administer this plan prudently and in the interest of you and other plan participants and beneficiaries. No one, including your employer, your union, or any other person, may fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from obtaining a welfare benefit or exercising your rights under ERISA.

Enforce Your Rights

If your claim for a welfare benefit is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you have a right to know why this was done, to obtain copies of documents relating to the decision without charge, and to appeal any denial, all within certain time schedules.

Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For instance, if you request a copy of plan documents or the latest annual report from the plan and do not receive them within 30 days, you may file suit in a Federal court. In such a case, the court may require the Plan Administrator to provide the materials and pay you up to \$110 a day until you receive the materials, unless the materials were not sent because of reasons beyond the control of the administrator. If you have a claim for benefits which is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you may file suit in a state or Federal court. If it should happen that plan fiduciaries misuse the plan's money, or if you are discriminated against for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or you may file suit in a Federal court. The court will decide who should pay court costs and legal fees. If you are successful the court may order the person you have sued to pay these costs and fees. If you lose, the court may order you to pay these costs and fees, for example, if it finds your claim is frivolous.

Assistance with Your Rights

If you have any questions about your plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, or if you need assistance in obtaining documents from the Plan Administrator, you should contact the nearest office of the Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, listed in your telephone directory or the Division of Technical Assistance and Inquiries, Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210. You may also obtain certain publications about your rights and

responsibilities under ERISA by calling those publications hotline of the Employee Benefits Security Administration

**CLAIMS REVIEW PROCEDURES
AS REQUIRED UNDER
EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974 (ERISA)**

The following provides information regarding the claims review process and your rights to request a review of any part of a claim that is denied. Please note that certain state laws may also require specified claims payment procedures as well as internal appeal procedures and/or independent external review processes. Therefore, in addition to the review procedures defined below, you may also have additional rights provided to you under state law. If your state has specific grievance procedures, an additional notice specific to your state will also be included within the group policy and your certificate.

CLAIMS FOR BENEFITS

Claims may be submitted by mailing the completed claim form along with any requested information to:
Ameritas Life Insurance Corp.
PO Box 82520
Lincoln, NE 68501

NOTICE OF DECISION OF CLAIM

We will evaluate your claim promptly after we receive it.

Dental Utilization Review Program. Generally, utilization review means a set of criteria designed to monitor the use of, or evaluate the medical necessity, appropriateness, or efficiency of health care services. We have established a utilization review program to ensure that any guidelines and criteria used to evaluate the medical necessity of a health care service are clearly documented and include procedures for applying such criteria based on the needs of the individual patients. The program was developed in conjunction with licensed dentists and is reviewed at least annually to ensure that criteria are applied consistently and are current with dental technology, evidence-based research and any dental trends.

We will provide you written notice regarding the payment under the claim within 30 calendar days following receipt of the claim. This period may be extended for an additional 15 days, provided that we have determined that an extension is necessary due to matters beyond our control, and notify you, prior to the expiration of the initial 30-day period, of the circumstances requiring the extension of time and the date by which we expect to render a decision. If the extension is due to your failure to provide information necessary to decide the claim, the notice of extension shall specifically describe the required information we need to decide the claim.

If we request additional information, you will have 45 days to provide the information. If you do not provide the requested information within 45 days, we may decide your claim based on the information we have received.

If we deny any part of your claim, you will receive a written notice of denial containing:

- a. The reasons for our decision.
- b. Reference to the parts of the Group Policy on which our decision is based.
- c. Reference to any internal rule or guideline relied upon in making our decision, along with your right to receive a copy of these guidelines, free of charge, upon request.
- d. A statement that you may request an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment we relied upon to exclude expenses that are experimental or investigational, or are not necessary or accepted according to generally accepted standards of Dental practice.
- e. A description of any additional information needed to support your claim and why such information is necessary.
- f. Information concerning your right to a review of our decision.
- g. Information concerning your right to bring a civil action for benefits under section 502(a) of ERISA following an adverse benefit determination on review.

APPEAL PROCEDURE

If all or part of a claim is denied, you may request a review in writing within 180 days after receiving notice of the benefit denial.

You may send us written comments or other items to support your claim. You may review and receive copies of any non-privileged information that is relevant to your appeal. There will be no charge for such copies. You may request the names of the experts we consulted who provided advice to us about your claim.

The appeal review will be conducted by the Plan's named fiduciary and will be someone other than the person who denied the initial claim and will not be subordinate to that person. The person conducting the review will not give deference to the initial denial decision. If the denial was based in whole or in part on a medical judgment, including determinations with regard to whether a service was considered experimental, investigational, and/or not medically necessary, the person conducting the review will consult with a qualified health care professional. This health care professional will be someone other than the person who made the original judgment and will not be subordinate to that person. Our review will include any written comments or other items you submit to support your claim.

We will review your claim promptly after we receive your request.

If your appeal is about urgent care, you may call Toll Free at 877-897-4328, and an Expedited Review will be conducted. Verbal notification of our decision will be made within 72 hours, followed by written notice within 3 calendar days after that.

If your appeal is about benefit decisions related to clinical or medical necessity, a Standard Consultant Review will be conducted. A written decision will be provided within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the request for appeal.

If your appeal is about benefit decisions related to coverage, a Standard Administrative Review will be conducted. A written decision will be provided within 60 calendar days of the receipt of the request for appeal.

If we deny any part of your claim on review, you will receive a written notice of denial containing:

- a. The reasons for our decision.
- b. Reference to the parts of the Group Policy on which our decision is based.
- c. Reference to any internal rule or guideline relied upon in making our decision along with your right to receive a copy of these guidelines, free of charge, upon request.
- d. Information concerning your right to receive, free of charge, copies of non-privileged documents and records relevant to your claim.
- e. A statement that you may request an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment we relied upon to exclude expenses that are experimental or investigational, or are not necessary or accepted according to generally accepted standards of Dental practice.
- f. Information concerning your right to bring a civil action for benefits under section 502(a) of ERISA.

Certain state laws also require specified internal appeal procedures and/or external review processes. In addition to the review procedures defined above, you may also have additional rights provided to you under state law. Please review your certificate for such information, call us, or contact your state insurance regulatory agency for assistance. In any event, you need not exhaust such state law procedures prior to bringing civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA.

Any request for appeal should be directed to:

Quality Control, P.O. Box 82657, Lincoln, NE 68501-2657.

THIS NOTICE OF PRIVACY PRACTICES (“NOTICE”) DESCRIBES HOW PROTECTED HEALTH INFORMATION ABOUT YOU MAY BE USED AND DISCLOSED, AND HOW YOU CAN GET ACCESS TO THIS INFORMATION. PLEASE REVIEW IT CAREFULLY.

This notice describes how the Group Divisions of Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. and Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. of New York use and disclose your protected health information, and how we guard that information. We are required to abide by the terms of this notice as long as it remains in effect. We reserve the right to change the terms of this Notice as necessary, and to make a new Notice effective for all protected health information maintained by us. If we do make changes to this Notice, a copy of the new Notice will be placed on our web site at www.ameritas.com and/or sent to you if the changes are material. If you reside in a state whose law provides stricter privacy protections than those provided by HIPAA, we will maintain the privacy of your health information as required by your stricter state law.

how we use or disclose information

We must use and disclose your health information to provide that information:

- To you, or someone who has the legal right to act for you (your personal representative), in order to administer your rights as described in this notice; and
- To the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services, if necessary, to see that we are complying with federal privacy law and administrative simplification provisions of HIPAA.

We have the right to use and disclose your health information for your treatment, to pay for your health care, and to operate our business. For example, we typically use your information in the following ways:

- **For Payment.** We may use or disclose health information to collect premiums due to us, to determine your coverage, or to process claims for health care services you receive. For example, we may tell a provider whether you are eligible for coverage and what percentage of the bill may be covered.
- **For Treatment.** We may use or disclose health information to aid in your treatment or the coordination of your care. For example, we may disclose information to your provider to help them provide health care services to you.
- **For Health Care Operations.** We may use or disclose health information as necessary to operate and manage our business activities related to providing and managing your health care coverage. For example, we may use health information for operational activities such as quality assessment and improvement.
- **For Plan Sponsors.** If your coverage is through an employer sponsored group health plan, we may share summary health information and enrollment and disenrollment information with the plan sponsor. In addition, we may share other health information with the plan sponsor for plan administration purposes if the plan sponsor agrees to special restrictions on the use and disclosure of the information in accordance with federal law.

We may use or disclose your health information for the following purposes under limited circumstances:

- **As Required by Law.** We may disclose information about you if state or federal laws require it.
- **To Persons Involved With Your Care.** We may use or disclose your health information a person involved in your care or who helps you pay for your care, such as a family member or close personal friend, when you are incapacitated, emergency situations, or when you agree or fail to object when given the opportunity. If you are unavailable or unable to object, we will use our best judgment to decide if the disclosure is in your best interests.
- **To Law Enforcement.** We may disclose your health information to a law enforcement official to provide limited information to locate a missing person or report a crime.
- **To Correctional Institutions or Law Enforcement Officials.** We may disclose your health information if you are an inmate of a correctional institution or under the custody of law enforcement, but only if necessary for the institution to provide you with health care; to protect your health and safety, or the health and safety of others; or for the safety and security of the correctional institution.
- **To Avoid a Serious Threat to Health or Safety** to you, another person, or the public. For example, we may disclose information to a public health agency or law enforcement in the event of a natural disaster.
- **For Public Health Activities** such as reporting disease outbreaks to a valid public health authority.
- **For Reporting Victims of Abuse, Neglect, or Domestic Violence** to government authorities that are authorized by law to receive such information, including a social services or protective service agencies.
- **For Health Oversight Activities** to a health oversight agency for activities authorized by law, such as licensure, governmental audits, and fraud and abuse investigations.
- **For Judicial or Administrative Proceedings** to respond to a court order, search warrant, or subpoena.
- **For Specialized Government Functions** such as national security and intelligence activities, the protective services for the President and others, or if you are a member of the military, as required by the armed forces.
- **To Business Associates** that perform functions on our behalf or provide us with services if the information is necessary for such functions or services. Our business associates are required, under contract with us and federal law, to protect the privacy of your information and are not allowed to use or disclose any information other than allowed by the contract and federal law.
- **For Workers’ Compensation** as authorized by, or to the extent necessary to comply with, state workers’ compensation laws that govern job-related injuries or illness.

- **To Provide Information Regarding Decedents.** We may disclose information to a coroner or medical examiner to identify a deceased person, determine a cause of death, or as authorized by law. We may also disclose information to funeral directors as necessary to carry out their duties.
- **For Cadaveric Organ, Eye, or Tissue Donation.** We may disclose information to entities that handle procurement, banking, or transplantation of organs, eyes, or tissue to facilitate donation and transplantation.

Except for uses and disclosures described and limited as explained in this notice, we will use and disclose your health information only with written permission from you. We will not share your personal information for marketing purposes or sell your personal information unless you give us written permission to do so.

our responsibilities

- We are required by law to maintain the privacy and security of your protected health information.
- We will let you know promptly if a breach occurs that may have compromised the privacy or security of your information.
- We must follow the duties and privacy practices described in this Notice, and give you a copy of it.
- We will not use or share your information other than as described in this Notice, unless you tell us we can in writing. If you tell us we can, you may change your mind at any time. Let us know in writing at the contact information below if you change your mind.

your rights

- **Right to Inspect and Copy.** You have the right to inspect and copy certain protected health information that may be used to make decisions about your plan benefits. Your request must be in writing and submitted to the Ameritas Privacy Office at the contact information below. We will usually provide access to your protected health information within 30 days of receiving the request. We reserve the right to charge a fee for the costs of copying, mailing, or other supplies associated with your request. You may also ask your providers for access to your records. We may deny your request in very limited circumstances. If we deny your request to inspect or obtain a copy of your protected health information, we will inform you in writing of the reason(s) within 30 days.
- **Right to Amend.** You have the right to request that we amend, correct, or delete your protected health information in our records if you believe that it is inaccurate or incomplete. Your request must be in writing and sent to the Ameritas Privacy Office at the contact information below. In addition, you must provide a reason that supports your request. We will respond to your request in writing within 30 days. We may deny your request for an amendment if it is not in writing, or does not include a reason to support the request. If we deny your request, we will communicate the reason(s) for denial. If we deny your request, you have the right to file a written statement of disagreement and any future disclosures of the disputed information will include your statement.

- **Right to Request Confidential Communication.** You can ask us to contact you in a specific way (for example, home or office phone) or to send mail to a different address. Your request must be in writing and submitted to the Ameritas Privacy Office at the contact information below. We will consider all reasonable requests, and must say "yes" if you tell us you would be in danger if we do not.
- **Right to an Accounting of Disclosures of Your Protected Health Information.** You have the right to receive a list of the times we've shared your health information for up to six years prior to the date you ask, who we share it with, and why. Your request must be in writing and submitted to the Ameritas Privacy Office at the contact information below. We will include all the disclosures, except those about treatment, payment, and health care operations, and certain other disclosures (such as any you asked us to make). We will provide one accounting a year for free, but will charge a reasonable, cost-based fee if you ask for another one within 12 months.
- **Know the Reasons for an Unfavorable Underwriting Decision.** You have the right to know the reason(s) for an unfavorable underwriting decision. Your request must be in writing, and must be asked for within 90 days from when the adverse underwriting decision is sent. We will respond within 21 days. Previous unfavorable underwriting decisions may not be used as a basis for future underwriting decisions unless we make an independent evaluation of basic facts. Your genetic information cannot be used for underwriting purposes.
- **Ask Us to Limit the Information We Share.** You can send us a written request at the contact information below to not use or share certain health information for treatment, payment, or health care operations. We are not required to agree to these requests.
- **Get a Copy of this Privacy Notice.** You can ask us for a paper copy of this Notice at any time, even if you have agreed to receive the Notice electronically. We will provide you with a paper copy promptly.

exercising your rights

- **Submitting a Written Request.** If you have any questions about this Notice, want more information about exercising your rights, or want to obtain an authorization form please contact us at: The Privacy Office, Attn. HIPAA Privacy, P.O. Box 82520, Lincoln, NE 68501-2520, e-mail us at privacy@ameritas.com, or call 1-800-487-5553
- **Filing a Complaint.** If you believe your privacy rights have been violated, you may file a complaint with us at the contact information listed above. You may also file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Office for Civil Rights by sending a letter to 200 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C., 20201, calling 1-877-696-6775, or visiting www.hhs.gov/ocr/privacy/hipaa/complaints/. We will not retaliate against you for filing a complaint.

This revised notice is effective 9/30/17.

NOTICE OF CONTINUATION COVERAGE RIGHTS UNDER COBRA

Introduction

You are receiving this notice because you have recently become covered under the dental benefits portion of the overall group health plan sponsored by KANNAPOLIS CITY SCHOOLS (the Plan). This notice contains important information about your right to COBRA continuation coverage, which is a temporary extension of coverage under the Plan. This notice generally explains COBRA continuation coverage, when it may become available to you and your family, and what you need to do to protect the right to receive it.

The right to COBRA continuation coverage was created by a federal law, the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA). COBRA continuation coverage can become available to you when you would otherwise lose your group health coverage. It can also become available to other members of your family who are covered under the Plan when they would otherwise lose their group health coverage. For additional information about your rights and obligations under the Plan and under federal law, you should review the Plan's Summary Plan Description or contact the Plan Administrator.

What is COBRA Continuation Coverage?

COBRA continuation coverage is a continuation of Plan coverage when coverage would otherwise end because of a life event known as a "qualifying event." Specific qualifying events are listed later in this notice. After a qualifying event, COBRA continuation coverage must be offered to each person who is a "qualified beneficiary." You, your spouse, and your dependent children could become qualified beneficiaries if coverage under the Plan is lost because of the qualifying event. Under the Plan, qualified beneficiaries who elect COBRA continuation coverage must pay COBRA continuation coverage.

If you are an employee, you will become a qualified beneficiary if you lose your coverage under the Plan because either one of the following qualifying events happens:

Your hours of employment are reduced, or
Your employment ends for any reason other than your gross misconduct

If you are the spouse of an employee, you will become a qualified beneficiary if you lose your coverage under the Plan because any of the following qualifying events happens:

Your spouse dies;
Your spouse's hours of employment are reduced;
Your spouse's employment ends for any reason other than his or her gross misconduct;
Your spouse becomes entitled to Medicare benefits (under Part A, Part B, or both);
or
You become divorced or legally separated from your spouse.

Your dependent children will become qualified beneficiaries if they lose coverage under the Plan because any of the following qualifying events happens:

The parent-employee dies;
The parent-employee's hours of employment are reduced;
The parent-employee's employment ends for any reason other than his or her gross misconduct;
The parent-employee becomes entitled to Medicare benefits (Part A, Part B, or both);
The parents become divorced or legally separated; or
The child stops being eligible for coverage under the plan as a "dependent child."

When is COBRA Coverage Available?

The Plan will offer COBRA continuation coverage to qualified beneficiaries only after the Plan Administrator has been notified that a qualifying event has occurred. When the qualifying event is the end of employment or reduction of hours of employment, death of the employee, commencement of a proceeding in bankruptcy with respect to the employer, or the employee's becoming entitled to Medicare benefits (under Part A, Part B, or both), the employer must notify the Plan Administrator of the qualifying event.

You Must Give Notice of Some Qualifying Events

For the other qualifying events (divorce or legal separation of the employee and spouse or a dependent child's losing eligibility for coverage as a dependent child), you must notify the Plan Administrator within 60 days after the qualifying event occurs. You must provide this notice to your Benefits Administrator.

How is COBRA Coverage Provided?

Once the Plan Administrator receives notice that a qualifying event has occurred, COBRA continuation coverage for dental benefits will be offered to each of the qualified beneficiaries. Each qualified beneficiary will have an independent right to elect COBRA continuation coverage. Covered employees may elect COBRA continuation coverage on behalf of their spouses, and parents may elect COBRA continuation coverage on behalf of their children.

COBRA continuation coverage is a temporary continuation of coverage. When the qualifying event is the death of the employee, the employee's becoming entitled to Medicare benefits (under Part A, Part B, or both), your divorce or legal separation, or a dependent child's losing eligibility as a dependent child, COBRA continuation coverage lasts for up to a total of 36 months. When the qualifying event is the end of employment or reduction of the employee's hours of employment, and the employee became entitled to Medicare benefits less than 18 months before the qualifying event, COBRA continuation coverage for qualified beneficiaries other than the employee lasts until 36 months after the date of Medicare entitlement. For example, if a covered employee becomes entitled to Medicare 8 months before the date on which his employment terminates, COBRA continuation coverage for his spouse and children can last up to 36 months after the date of Medicare entitlement, which is equal to 28 months after the date of the qualifying event (36 months minus 8 months). Otherwise, when the qualifying event is the end of employment or reduction of the employee's hours of employment, COBRA continuation coverage generally lasts for only up to a total of 18 months. There are two ways in which this 18-month period of COBRA continuation coverage can be extended.

Disability extension of 18-month period of continuation coverage

If you or anyone in your family covered under the Plan is determined by the Social Security Administration to be disabled and you notify the Plan Administrator in a timely fashion, you and your entire family may be entitled to receive up to an additional 11 months of COBRA continuation coverage, for a total maximum of 29 months. The disability would have to have started at some time before the 60th day of COBRA continuation coverage and must last at least until the end of the 18-month period of continuation coverage.

Second qualifying event extension of 18-month period of continuation coverage

If your family experiences another qualifying event while receiving 18 months of COBRA continuation coverage, the spouse and dependent children in your family can get up to 18 additional months of COBRA continuation coverage, for a maximum of 36 months, if notice of the second qualifying event is properly given to the Plan. This extension may be available to the spouse and any dependent children receiving continuation coverage if the employee or former employee dies, becomes entitled to Medicare benefits (under Part A, Part B, or both), or gets divorced or legally separated, or if the dependent child stops being eligible under the Plan as a dependent child, but only if the event would have caused the spouse or dependent child to lose coverage under the Plan had the first qualifying event not occurred.

If You Have Questions

Questions concerning your Plan or your COBRA continuation coverage rights should be addressed to the contact or contacts identified below. For more information about your rights under ERISA, including COBRA, the

Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), and other laws affecting group health plans, contact the nearest Regional or District Office of the U.S. Department of Labor's Employee Benefits Security Administration (EBSA) in your area or visit the EBSA website at www.dol.gov/ebsa. (Addresses and phone numbers of Regional and District EBSA Offices are available through EBSA's website.)

Keep Your Plan Informed of Address Changes

In order to protect your family's rights, you should keep the Plan Administrator informed of any changes in the addresses of family members. You should also keep a copy, for your records, of any notices you send to the Plan Administrator.

GRIEVANCE AND APPEAL PROCEDURES

If all or part of a claim is denied, you may appeal. You may request in writing a review of our benefit decision. This request must be within 180 days after receiving notice of the denial.

You may send us written comments and other items to support your claim. You may request at no charge any non-privileged information that is relevant to your appeal. You may request the names of the experts we may have consulted for advice about Your claim. You may also request, at no charge, any clinical rationale and/or specific clinical guidelines relied upon by them for any benefit determinations related to clinical necessity.

The appeal review will be conducted by someone other than the person who denied the claim. The new reviewer will not be subordinate to that person. The person conducting the review will not give deference to the initial denial decision. For a dental benefit, denials may be based in whole or in part on a medical judgment. This includes determinations with regard to whether a service was considered experimental, investigational, and/or not medically necessary. The person conducting the review will consult with a qualified health care professional.

This health care professional will be someone other than the person who made the original judgment and will not be subordinate to that person. Our review will include any written comments or other items You submit to support Your claim.

If Your appeal is about urgent care, You may call Toll Free at 877-897-4328 and an Expedited Review will be conducted. Verbal notification of our decision will be made within 72 hours, followed by written notice within 3 calendar days after that.

If Your appeal is about dental benefit decisions related to clinical or medical necessity, a Standard Consultant Review will be conducted. A written decision will be provided within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the request for appeal.

If Your appeal is about benefit decisions related to coverage, a Standard Administrative Review will be conducted. A written decision will be provided within 60 calendar days of the receipt of the request for appeal.

Any request for review concerning this claim should be sent to:

**Quality Control
P.O. Box 82657
Lincoln, NE 68501-2657
877-897-4328 (Toll Free)
Fax 402-309-2579**

You also have the right to contact the Department of Insurance:

**North Carolina Department of Insurance
1201 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1201
800-546-5664 - in North Carolina
919-807-6750 - outside North Carolina**

Pursuant to NCGS 58-50-61 and 62, services provided by the Managed Care Patient Assistance Program are available through the North Carolina Department of Insurance. To access this program, contact:

Health Insurance Smart NC
North Carolina Department of Insurance
1201 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1201
877-885-0231

Non-Insurance Products/Services

From time to time we may arrange, at no additional cost to you or your group, for third-party service providers to provide you access to discounted goods and/or services, such as purchase of eye wear or prescription drugs. These discounted goods or services are not insurance. While we have arranged these discounts, we are not responsible for delivery, failure or negligence issues associated with these goods and services. The third-party service providers would be liable.

To access details about non-insurance discounts and third-party service providers, you may contact our customer connections team or your plan administrator.

These non-insurance goods and services will discontinue upon termination of your insurance or the termination of our arrangements with the providers, whichever comes first.

Dental procedures not covered under your plan may also be subject to a discounted fee in accordance with a participating provider's contract and subject to state law.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Name of Provision	Page Number
Schedule of Benefits	Begins on 9040
Benefit Information, including Deductibles, Coinsurance, & Maximums	
Increased Maximum Benefit	9042
Definitions	
Late Entrant, Dependent	9060
Conditions for Insurance	9070
Eligibility	
Eligibility Period	
Elimination Period	
Contribution Requirement	
Effective Date	
Termination Date	
Dental Expense Benefits	9219
Alternate Benefit provision	
Limitations, including Elimination Periods, Missing Tooth Clause, Cosmetic Clause, Late Entrant	
Table of Dental Procedures	9232
Covered Procedures, Frequencies, Criteria	
Orthodontic Expense Benefits	9260
Coordination of Benefits	9300
General Provisions Continued (Master Policy only)	9310
Claim Forms	
Proof of Loss	
Payment of Benefits	
ERISA Information and Notice of Your Rights	ERISA Notice

SCHEDULE OF BENEFITS
OUTLINE OF COVERAGE

The Insurance for each Insured and each Insured Dependent will be based on the Insured's class shown in this Schedule of Benefits.

<u>Benefit Class</u>	<u>Class Description</u>
Class 9	Eligible Employee Electing Ppo Plan Hired Before The 16th

DENTAL EMERGENCY

Services for a dental emergency shall be defined as those services which are needed immediately because of an injury or unforeseen medical condition. An example of emergency services are those services required for temporary relief of pain, infection or swelling.

BENEFITS FOR DENTAL EMERGENCIES

Covered Expenses will be paid at the Participating Provider rate even though the service was performed by a Non-Participating Provider, if the services are rendered in connection with a Dental Emergency and either the Covered Person could not reasonably travel to a Participating Provider or the circumstances reasonably preclude the Covered Person from receiving the necessary care and treatment from a Participating Provider. However, if the Non-Participating Provider rate is greater, the Non-Participating Provider rate will apply. In no event will the Covered Person be liable for any more out-of-pocket expenses whether they see a Non-Participating Provider or a Participating Provider for services rendered in connection with a Dental Emergency.

DENTAL EXPENSE BENEFITS

When you select a Participating Provider, a discounted fee schedule is used which is intended to provide you, the Insured, reduced out of pocket costs.

Deductible Amount:

Type 1 Procedures	\$0
Combined Type 2 and Type 3 Procedures - Each Benefit Period	\$50

On the date that three members of one family have satisfied their own Deductible Amounts for that Benefit Period, no Covered Expenses incurred after that date by any other family member will be applied toward the satisfaction of any Deductible Amount for the rest of that Benefit Period. No Covered Expense that was incurred prior to such date, which was used to satisfy any part of a Deductible Amount, will be eligible for reimbursement.

Coinsurance Percentage:

Type 1 Procedures	100%
Type 2 Procedures	80%
Type 3 Procedures	50%

Maximum Amount - Each Benefit Period	\$1,000
--------------------------------------	---------

ORTHODONTIC EXPENSE BENEFITS

Deductible Amount - Once per lifetime	\$0
Coinsurance Percentage	50%
Maximum Benefit During Lifetime	\$1,000

The Maximum Benefit shown above will be modified for:

- a. any person who was insured for an Orthodontic Expense Benefit under the prior carrier on December 31, 2018, and

- b. on January 1, 2019 is both:
 - i. insured under the policy, and
 - ii. currently undergoing a Treatment Program which would have been a covered Treatment Program under the prior carrier had the prior carrier's coverage remained in force.

The modification will result in a reduction of the Maximum Benefit based on:

- a. the normal benefit payable under the policy for the current Treatment Program, minus
- b. any amounts to which the person is entitled from the prior carrier for such Treatment Program.

Nothing stated above, however, will act to provide coverage or increase benefits, when the Treatment Program is subject to any limitation shown on 9260.

You and/or your dependents must be insured under the dental plan for 12 months to be eligible for Orthodontic Procedures. Please refer to the ORTHODONTIC EXPENSE BENEFITS page for details regarding elimination period(s), limitations and exclusions.

Example

Type 3 Procedure	In-Network Dentist	Out-of-Network Dentist
Coverage:	Plan pays 50%/ You Pay 50%	Plan pays 50%/You pay 50%
Your Dentist's Charge	\$600	\$1,200
Your Plan's Negotiated or Recognized Rate	\$600	\$1,000
Your Plan Pays	\$300	\$500
You Pay	50% co-insurance = \$300	50% co-insurance = \$500
Your Balance Bill (the difference between your plan's payment and Co-insurance, and what the dentist charges)	\$0	\$200
Your Total	\$300	\$700

INCREASED MAXIMUM BENEFIT

Carry Over Amount Per Insured Person – Each Benefit Period	\$250
Benefit Threshold Per Insured Person – Each Benefit Period	\$500
Maximum Carry Over Amount	Unlimited

BENEFIT THRESHOLD refers to a maximum amount of benefits paid for dental expenses incurred in the preceding Benefit Period to qualify for an increase in the Carry Over Amount in the subsequent Benefit Period (see below).

A portion of the Carry Over dollars earned for dental services may be used for covered procedures related to Orthodontia benefits, excluding coinsurance and/or deductible, depending upon the Carry Over dollars accumulated by each individual Insured Person. The additional Carry Over dollars will be considered for these services when the Insured Person either exceeds the plan maximum, or the scheduled allowance for a service, as applicable.

Orthodontia Carry Over Amount Per Insured Person – Once Per Lifetime	\$100
--	-------

After the first Benefit Period following the effective date of this provision, the Maximum Amount for Dental Expenses Per Insured Person as shown in the Schedule of Benefits will be increased by the Carry Over Amount if:

- a) The Insured Person has submitted a claim for dental expenses incurred during the preceding Benefit Period; and
- b) The benefits paid for dental expenses incurred in the preceding Benefit Period did not exceed the Benefit Threshold.

In each succeeding Benefit Period in which the total dental expense benefits paid do not exceed the Benefit Threshold, the Insured Person will be eligible for the Carry Over Amount.

The Carry Over Amount can be accumulated from one Benefit Period to the next Benefit Period unless:

- a) During any Benefit Period, dental expense benefits are paid in excess of the Threshold. In this instance, there will be no additional Carry Over Amount for that Benefit Period; or
- b) During any Benefit Period, no claims for dental expenses incurred during the preceding Benefit Period are submitted. In this instance, there will be no Carry Over Amount for that Benefit Period, and any accumulated Carry Over Amounts from previous Benefit Periods will be forfeited.

Eligibility for the Carry Over Amount will be established or reestablished at the time the first claim in a Benefit Period is received for dental expenses incurred during that Benefit Period.

In order to properly calculate the Carry Over Amount, claims should be submitted timely in accordance with the Proof of Loss provision found within the General Provisions. You have the right to request review of prior Carry Over Amount calculations. The request for review must be within 24 months from the date the Carry Over Amount was established.

DEFINITIONS

COMPANY refers to Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. The words "we", "us" and "our" refer to Company. Our Home Office address is 5900 "O" Street, Lincoln, Nebraska 68510.

POLICYHOLDER refers to the Policyholder stated on the face page of the policy.

INSURED refers to a person:

- a. who is a Member of the eligible class; and
- b. who has qualified for insurance by completing the eligibility period, if any; and
- c. for whom the insurance has become effective.

CHILD. Child refers to the child of the Insured or a child of the Insured's spouse, if they otherwise meet the definition of Dependent.

DEPENDENT refers to:

- a. an Insured's spouse.
- b. each unmarried and married child less than 26 years of age, for whom the Insured, the Insured's spouse is legally responsible, including natural born children, adopted children from the date of placement for adoption, and children covered under a Qualified Medical Child Support Order as defined by applicable Federal and State laws. Grandchildren, spouses of Dependents and other Dependent family members under the age of 26 are not eligible for coverage under this plan.
- c. each unmarried child age 26 or older who is Totally Disabled and becomes Totally Disabled as defined below while insured as a dependent under b. above. Coverage of such child will not cease if proof of dependency and disability is given within 31 days of attaining the limiting age and subsequently as may be required by us but not more frequently than annually after the initial two-year period following the child's attaining the limiting age. Any costs for providing continuing proof will be at our expense.

TOTAL DISABILITY describes the Insured's Dependent as:

1. Continuously incapable of self-sustaining employment because of mental retardation or physical handicap; and
2. Chiefly dependent upon the Insured for support and maintenance.

DEPENDENT UNIT refers to all of the people who are insured as the dependents of any one Insured.

PROVIDER refers to any person who is licensed by the law of the state in which treatment is provided within the scope of the license.

PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS. A Participating Provider is a Provider who has a contract with Us to provide services to Insureds at a discount. A Participating Provider is also referred to as a "Network Provider". The terms and conditions of the agreement with our network providers are available upon request. Members are required to pay the difference between the plan payment and the Participating Provider's contracted fees for covered services.

NON-PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS. A Non-Participating Provider is any other provider and may also be referred to as an “Out-of-Network Provider”. Members are required to pay the difference between the plan payment and the provider’s actual fee for covered services. Therefore, the out-of-pocket expenses may be lower if services are provided by a Participating Provider.

LATE ENTRANT refers to any person:

- a. whose Effective Date of insurance is more than 31 days from the date the person becomes eligible for insurance; or
- b. who has elected to become insured again after canceling a premium contribution agreement.

A child enrolled due to a court or an administrative order shall not be considered a late entrant.

PLAN EFFECTIVE DATE refers to the date coverage under the policy becomes effective. The Plan Effective Date for the Policyholder is shown on the policy cover. The effective date of coverage for an Insured is shown in the Policyholder's records.

All insurance will begin at 12:01 A.M. on the Effective Date. It will end after 11:59 P.M. on the Termination Date. All times are stated as Standard Time of the residence of the Insured.

PLAN CHANGE EFFECTIVE DATE refers to the date that the policy provisions originally issued to the Policyholder change as requested by the Policyholder. The Plan Change Effective date for the Policyholder will be shown on the policy cover, if the Policyholder has requested a change. The plan change effective date for an Insured is shown in the Policyholder’s records or on the cover of the certificate.

CONDITIONS FOR INSURANCE COVERAGE

ELIGIBILITY

ELIGIBLE CLASS FOR MEMBERS. The members of the eligible class(es) are shown on the Schedule of Benefits. Each member of the eligible class (referred to as "Member") will qualify for such insurance on the day he or she completes the required eligibility period, if any. Members choosing to elect coverage will hereinafter be referred to as "Insured."

If employment is the basis for membership, a member of the Eligible Class for Insurance is any eligible employee electing ppo plan hired before the 16th working at least 30 hours per week. If membership is by reason other than employment, then a member of the Eligible Class for Insurance is as defined by the Policyholder.

ELIGIBLE CLASS FOR DEPENDENT INSURANCE. Each Member of the eligible class(es) for dependent coverage is eligible for the Dependent Insurance under the policy and will qualify for this Dependent Insurance on the first of the month falling on or first following the latest of:

1. the day he or she qualifies for coverage as a Member;
2. the day he or she becomes a Member; or
3. the day he or she first has a dependent.

COVERAGE FOR NEWBORN, FOSTER AND ADOPTED CHILDREN AND CHILDREN FOR WHICH A PARENT IS REQUIRED BY A COURT OR ADMINISTRATIVE ORDER TO PROVIDE HEALTH BENEFIT PLAN COVERAGE. A newborn child will be covered from the date of birth. An adopted child, foster child or other child for which a parent is required by a court or administrative order to provide coverage will be covered from the date of placement in the Insured's residence.

Coverage for such child shall consist of coverage for dental expenses, subject to applicable deductibles, coinsurance percentages, maximums and limitations, resulting from care or treatment of congenital defects, birth abnormalities and premature birth, including, but not limited to, necessary care for individuals born with cleft lip or cleft palate.

The Insured may give us written notice within 30 days of the date of birth or placement of a dependent child to start coverage. If timely notice is given, we will not charge an additional premium for the 30-day notice period. If timely notice is not given, we will charge the applicable additional premium from the date of birth or placement for an adopted child. We will not deny coverage for a child due to the failure of the Insured to notify us within 30 days of the child's birth or placement. If no additional premiums are required due to adequate dependent coverage already existing, the 30-day notice period will be waived and no written notice is required.

A Member must be an Insured to also insure his or her dependents.

If employment is the basis for membership, a member of the Eligible Class for Dependent Insurance is any eligible employee electing ppo plan hired before the 16th working at least 30 hours per week and has eligible dependents. If membership is by reason other than employment, then a member of the Eligible Class for Insurance is as defined by the Policyholder.

When a member of the Eligible Class for Dependent Insurance dies and, if at the date of death, has dependents insured, the Policyholder has the option of offering the dependents of the deceased employee continued coverage. If elected by the Policyholder and the affected dependents, the name of such deceased member will continue to be listed as a member of the Eligible Class for Dependent Insurance.

CONTRIBUTION REQUIREMENTS. Member Insurance: An Insured is required to contribute to the payment of his or her insurance premiums.

Dependent Insurance: An Insured is required to contribute to the payment of insurance premiums for his or her dependents.

SECTION 125. This plan is provided as part of the Employer's Section 125 Plan. Each Member has the option under the Section 125 Plan of participating or not participating in this plan.

If a Member does not elect to participate when initially eligible, the Member may elect to participate at a subsequent Election Period. This Election Period will be held each year and those who elect to participate in this plan at that time will have their coverage become effective on January 1. A Member who elects to participate during an Election Period who did not elect to participate when initially eligible will be a Late Entrant and subject to Limitation No. 1 on 9219. (There is NO "open enrollment" under this plan.)

Members may change their election option only during an Election Period, except for a change in family status. Such events would be marriage, divorce, birth of a child, death of a spouse or child, or termination of employment of a spouse.

ELIGIBILITY PERIOD. For Members on the Plan Effective Date of the policy, coverage is effective immediately.

For persons who become Members after the Plan Effective Date of the policy, qualification will occur on the first of the month falling on or first following the eligibility period of 1 month(s) of continuous active employment. In no event, will the waiting period exceed 90 days after a Member's first day of employment.

If employment is the basis for membership in the Eligible Class for Members, an Insured whose eligibility terminates and is established again, may or may not have to complete a new eligibility period before he or she can again qualify for insurance.

ELIMINATION PERIOD. Certain covered expenses may be subject to an elimination period, please refer to the TABLE OF DENTAL PROCEDURES, DENTAL EXPENSE BENEFITS, and if applicable, the ORTHODONTIC EXPENSE BENEFITS pages for details.

EFFECTIVE DATE. Each Member has the option of being insured and insuring his or her Dependents. To elect coverage, he or she must agree in writing to contribute to the payment of the insurance premiums. The Effective Date for each Member and his or her Dependents, will be the first of the month falling on or first following:

1. the date on which the Member qualifies for insurance, if the Member agrees to contribute on or before that date.
2. the date on which the Member agrees to contribute, if that date is within 31 days after the date he or she qualifies for insurance.
3. the date we accept the Member and/or Dependent for insurance when the Member and/or Dependent is a Late Entrant. The Member and/or Dependent will be subject to any limitation concerning Late Entrants.

EXCEPTIONS. If employment is the basis for membership, a Member must be in active service on the date the insurance, or any increase in insurance, is to take effect. If not, the insurance will not take effect until the day he or she returns to active service. Active service refers to the performance in the customary manner by an employee of all the regular duties of his or her employment with his or her employer on a full time basis at one of the employer's business establishments or at some location to which the employer's business requires the employee to travel.

A Member will be in active service on any regular non-working day if he or she is not totally disabled on that day and if he or she was in active service on the regular working day before that day.

If membership is by reason other than employment, a Member must not be totally disabled on the date the insurance, or any increase in insurance, is to take effect. The insurance will not take effect until the day after he or she ceases to be totally disabled.

TERMINATION DATES

INSUREDS. The insurance for any Insured, will automatically terminate on the end of the month falling on or next following the **earliest of:**

1. the date the Insured ceases to be a Member;
2. the last day of the period for which the Insured has contributed, if required, to the payment of insurance premiums; or
3. the date the policy is terminated.

DEPENDENTS.

We will only terminate coverage:

when the insured is no longer eligible for coverage through the Exchange
for non-payment of premiums

when coverage is rescinded in accordance with 45 CFR 147.128

when the qualified dental plan terminates or is decertified when the insured changes from one qualified dental plan to another during an annual open enrollment period or special enrollment period

In the event of termination, We will provide the insured notice of termination of coverage that includes the reason for termination at least 30 days prior to the last day of coverage.

The effective date of the termination will be:

When insured no longer eligible, the last day of the month following the month in which notice of ineligibility is sent to the insured by the Exchange, unless the insured requests an earlier termination date

For nonpayment of premium by insured receiving advance payments of the premium tax credit, the last day of the first month of the 3-month grace period

For nonpayment of premium for insured NOT receiving advance payments of the premium tax credit, the last day of the 31-day grace period

When insured changes from one qualified dental plan to another, the day before the effective date of coverage in the new qualified dental plan

The insurance for any Dependent will automatically terminate on the end of the month falling on or next following the day before the date on which the dependent no longer meets the definition of a dependent. See "Definitions."

CONTINUATION OF COVERAGE. If coverage ceases according to TERMINATION DATE, some or all of the insurance coverages may be continued. Contact your plan administrator for details.

Injury or Sickness For Certain Dependents

Coverage will continue for a Dependent student (see Definition of Dependent on 9060) for a covered Dependent student who takes a leave of absence from school due to an injury or illness for a period of twelve months from the last day of attendance in school, provided, however, that nothing in this provision shall require coverage of a dependent student beyond the age at which coverage would otherwise terminate.

DENTAL EXPENSE BENEFITS

We will determine dental expense benefits according to the terms of the group policy for dental expenses incurred by an Insured. An Insured person has the freedom of choice to receive treatment from any Provider.

DETERMINING BENEFITS. The benefits payable will be determined by totaling all of the Covered Expenses submitted into each benefit type as shown in the Table of Dental Procedures. This amount is reduced by the Deductible, if any. The result is then multiplied by the Coinsurance Percentage(s) shown in the Schedule of Benefits. Benefits are subject to the Maximum Amount, if any, shown in the Schedule of Benefits.

BENEFIT PERIOD. Benefit Period refers to the period shown in the Table of Dental Procedures.

DEDUCTIBLE. The Deductible is shown on the Schedule of Benefits and is a specified amount of Covered Expenses that must be incurred and paid by each Insured person prior to any benefits being paid.

MAXIMUM AMOUNT. The Maximum Amount shown in the Schedule of Benefits is the maximum amount that may be paid for the Covered Expenses incurred by an Insured.

COVERED EXPENSES. Covered Expenses include:

1. only those expenses for dental procedures performed by a Provider; and
2. only those expenses for dental procedures listed and outlined on the Table of Dental Procedures.

Covered Expenses are subject to "Limitations." See Limitations and Table of Dental Procedures.

Benefits payable for Covered Expenses also will be based on the lesser of:

1. the actual charge of the Provider.
2. the Maximum Allowable Charge ("MAC") as covered under your plan.
3. the Maximum Allowable Benefit ("MAB") as covered under your plan, if services are provided by a Non Participating Provider.

MAC - The Maximum Allowable Charge is derived from the array of provider charges within a particular ZIP code area. These allowances are the charges accepted by dentists who are Participating Providers. The MAC is reviewed and updated periodically to reflect increasing provider fees within the ZIP code area.

MAB - The Maximum Allowable Benefit is derived from a blending of submitted provider charges within a ZIP code area. These allowances are an option for policyholders who want to offer affordable yet comprehensive coverage. The MAB is reviewed and updated periodically to reflect increasing provider fees within the ZIP code area.

NOTICE: Your actual expenses for covered services may exceed the stated coinsurance percentage amount because actual provider charges may not be used to determine plan/insurer or similar term and insured/member/enrollee or similar term payment obligations.

If a service is received out of network, either you or your provider may submit the claim to us:

800-487-5553

Group Claims

PO Box 82520

Lincoln, NE 68501

group@ameritas.com

Example

Type 3 Procedure	<u>In-Network Dentist</u>	<u>Out-of-Network Dentist</u>
Coverage:	Plan pays 50%/You pay 50%	Plan pays 50%/You pay 50%
Your Dentist's Charge	\$600	\$1,200
You Plan's Negotiated or Recognized Rate	\$600	\$1,000
Your Plan Pays	\$300	\$500
You pay	50% co-insurance = \$300	50% co-insurance = \$500
Your balance bill (the difference between your plan's payment and co-insurance, and what the dentist charges)	\$0	\$200
Your Total	\$300	\$700

ACCESS TO PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS. If you are unable to schedule a visit with a Participating Provider within a reasonable period of time or driving distance and are not otherwise in need of emergency services, please contact us at the toll-free number shown on your ID card and we will attempt to locate a Participating Provider for you to visit. Our network contract with providers requires them to offer appointments upon request within a reasonable time. For non-emergency appointments, a reasonable amount of time shall not be more than thirty (30) days. Reasonable driving distance varies by the geographic area and specialty type. Network providers are required to furnish or arrange for twenty-four (24) hour per day, seven days per week urgent/emergency care service. Our customer service representatives are prepared to help you find a Participating Provider based on the circumstances. However, if we are unable to locate a Provider for you or you are in need of emergency services and are unable to obtain such services from a Participating Provider, we will review and pay the eligible claims submitted as if you had visited a Participating Provider.

Provider Directories can be accessed by visiting our website www.ameritas.com. For your convenience, our online directories are updated daily.

You may also request a paper directory by calling 800-776-9446.

ALTERNATIVE PROCEDURES. If two or more procedures are considered adequate and appropriate treatment to correct a certain condition under generally accepted standards of dental care, the amount of the Covered Expense will be equal to the charge for the least expensive procedure. This provision is NOT intended to dictate a course of treatment. Instead, this provision is designed to determine the amount of the plan allowance for a submitted treatment when an adequate and appropriate alternative procedure is available. Accordingly, you may choose to apply the alternate benefit amount determined under this provision toward payment of the submitted treatment.

We may request pre-operative dental radiographic images, periodontal charting and/or additional diagnostic data to determine the plan allowance for the procedures submitted. We strongly encourage pre-treatment estimates so you understand your benefits before any treatment begins. Ask your provider to submit a claim form for this purpose.

EXPENSES INCURRED. An expense is incurred at the time the impression is made for an appliance or change to an appliance. An expense is incurred at the time the tooth or teeth are prepared for a prosthetic crown, appliance, or fixed partial denture. For root canal therapy, an expense is incurred at the time the pulp chamber is opened. All other expenses are incurred at the time the service is rendered or a supply furnished.

LIMITATIONS. Covered Expenses will not include and benefits will not be payable for expenses incurred:

1. in the first 12 months that a person is insured if the person is a Late Entrant; except for evaluations, prophylaxis (cleanings), and fluoride application.
2. for appliances, restorations, or procedures to:
 - a. alter vertical dimension;
 - b. restore or maintain occlusion; or
 - c. splint or replace tooth structure lost as a result of abrasion or attrition.
3. for any procedure begun after the insured person's insurance under this contract terminates; or for any prosthetic dental appliances installed or delivered more than 90 days after the Insured's insurance under this contract terminates.
4. to replace lost or stolen appliances.
5. for any treatment which is for cosmetic purposes.
6. for any procedure not shown in the Table of Dental Procedures. (There may be additional frequencies and limitations that apply, please see the Table of Dental Procedures for details.)
7. for orthodontic treatment under this benefit provision. (If orthodontic expense benefits have been included in this policy, please refer to the Schedule of Benefits and Orthodontic Expense Benefits provision found on 9260).
8. services or supplies for the treatment of an occupational injury or sickness which are paid or payable under the North Carolina Workers' Compensation Act only to the extent such services or supplies are the liability of the employee, employer or workers' compensation insurance carrier according to a final adjudication under the North Carolina Worker's Compensation Act or an order of the North Carolina Industrial Commission approving a settlement agreement under the North Carolina Workers' Compensation Act.
9. for charges which the Insured person is not liable or which would not have been made had no insurance been in force.
10. for services that are not required for necessary care and treatment or are not within the generally accepted parameters of care.

TABLE OF DENTAL PROCEDURES

PLEASE READ THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAREFULLY FOR YOUR PROCEDURE FREQUENCIES AND PROVISIONS.

The attached is a list of dental procedures for which benefits are payable under this section; and is based upon the Current Dental Terminology © American Dental Association. **No benefits are payable for a procedure that is not listed.**

- Your benefits are based on a Calendar Year. A Calendar Year runs from January 1 through December 31.
- Benefit Period means the period from January 1 of any year through December 31 of the same year. But during the first year a person is insured, a Benefit Period means the period from his or her effective date through December 31 of that year.
- Covered Procedures are subject to all plan provisions, procedure and frequency limitations, and/or consultant review. Examples of procedures which may be subject to Alternate Benefits are crowns, inlays, onlays, fixed partial dentures, composite restorations, and overdentures. Examples of procedures which may be subject to plan payments based on consultant review are services related to oral maxillofacial surgery, fixed partial dentures, periodontics, and endodontics.
- Reference to "traumatic injury" under this plan is defined as any injury caused by an object or a force other than bruxism (grinding of teeth).
- Benefits for replacement prosthetic crown, appliance, or fixed partial denture will be based on the prior placement date. Frequencies which reference Benefit Period will be measured forward within the limits defined as the Benefit Period. All other frequencies will be measured forward from the last covered date of service.
- We may request radiographs, periodontal charting, surgical notes, narratives, photos and/or a patient's records on any procedure for our dental consultants to review. Commonly reviewed procedures include: Periodontic procedures, Oral Maxillofacial Surgical procedures, Implants, Crowns, Inlays, Onlays, Core Build-Ups, Fixed Partial Dentures, Post and Cores, Veneers, Endodontic Retreatment, and Apexification/Recalcification procedures.
- We recommend that a pre-treatment estimate be submitted for all anticipated work that is considered to be expensive by our insured.
- A pre-treatment estimate is not a pre-authorization or guarantee of payment or eligibility; rather it is an indication of the estimated benefits available if the described procedures are performed.

TYPE 1 PROCEDURES

PAYMENT BASIS - NON PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Benefit

PAYMENT BASIS - PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Charge

BENEFIT PERIOD - Calendar Year

For Additional Limitations - See Limitations

ROUTINE ORAL EVALUATION

D0120 Periodic oral evaluation - established patient.

D0145 Oral evaluation for a patient under three years of age and counseling with primary caregiver.

D0150 Comprehensive oral evaluation - new or established patient.

D0180 Comprehensive periodontal evaluation - new or established patient.

COMPREHENSIVE EVALUATION: D0150, D0180

Coverage is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per provider.

In addition, D0150, D0180 coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D0120, D0145, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

If frequency met, will be considered at an alternate benefit of a D0120/D0145 and count towards this frequency.

ROUTINE EVALUATION: D0120, D0145

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D0150, D0180, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Procedure D0120 will be considered for individuals age 3 and over. Procedure D0145 will be considered for individuals age 2 and under.

COMPLETE SERIES OR PANORAMIC

D0210 Intraoral - complete series of radiographic images.

D0330 Panoramic radiographic image.

COMPLETE SERIES/PANORAMIC: D0210, D0330

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 3 year(s).

OTHER XRAYS

D0220 Intraoral - periapical first radiographic image.

D0230 Intraoral - periapical each additional radiographic image.

D0240 Intraoral - occlusal radiographic image.

D0250 Extra-oral - 2D projection radiographic image created using a stationary radiation source, and detector.

D0251 Extra-oral posterior dental radiographic image.

PERIAPICAL: D0220, D0230

The maximum amount considered for x-ray radiographic images taken on one day will be equivalent to an allowance of a D0210.

BITEWINGS

D0270 Bitewing - single radiographic image.

D0272 Bitewings - two radiographic images.

D0273 Bitewings - three radiographic images.

D0274 Bitewings - four radiographic images.

D0277 Vertical bitewings - 7 to 8 radiographic images.

BITEWINGS: D0270, D0272, D0273, D0274

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D0277, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

The maximum amount considered for x-ray radiographic images taken on one day will be equivalent to an allowance of a D0210.

VERTICAL BITEWINGS: D0277

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 3 year(s).

The maximum amount considered for x-ray radiographic images taken on one day will be equivalent to an allowance of a D0210.

PROPHYLAXIS (CLEANING) AND FLUORIDE

D1110 Prophylaxis - adult.

TYPE 1 PROCEDURES

- D1120 Prophylaxis - child.
- D1206 Topical application of fluoride varnish.
- D1208 Topical application of fluoride-excluding varnish.
- D9932 Cleaning and inspection of removable complete denture, maxillary.
- D9933 Cleaning and inspection of removable complete denture, mandibular.
- D9934 Cleaning and inspection of removable partial denture, maxillary.
- D9935 Cleaning and inspection of removable partial denture, mandibular.

FLUORIDE: D1206, D1208

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

Benefits are considered for persons age 18 and under.

PROPHYLAXIS: D1110, D1120

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D4346, D4910, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

An adult prophylaxis (cleaning) is considered for individuals age 14 and over. A child prophylaxis (cleaning) is considered for individuals age 13 and under. Benefits for prophylaxis (cleaning) are not available when performed on the same date as periodontal procedures.

CLEANING AND INSPECTION OF REMOVABLE DENTURE: D9932, D9933, D9934, D9935

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

Benefits are not available when performed on the same date as prophylaxis (cleaning) or periodontal maintenance.

SPACE MAINTAINERS

- D1510 Space maintainer - fixed - unilateral.
- D1516 Space maintainer - fixed - bilateral, maxillary.
- D1517 Space maintainer - fixed - bilateral, mandibular.
- D1520 Space maintainer - removable - unilateral.
- D1526 Space maintainer - removable - bilateral, maxillary.
- D1527 Space maintainer - removable - bilateral, mandibular.
- D1550 Re-cement or re-bond space maintainer.
- D1555 Removal of fixed space maintainer.
- D1575 Distal shoe space maintainer - fixed - unilateral.

SPACE MAINTAINER: D1510, D1516, D1517, D1520, D1526, D1527, D1575

Coverage is limited to space maintenance for unerupted teeth, following extraction of primary teeth. Allowances include all adjustments within 6 months of placement date.

APPLIANCE THERAPY

- D8210 Removable appliance therapy.
- D8220 Fixed appliance therapy.

APPLIANCE THERAPY: D8210, D8220

Coverage is limited to the correction of thumb-sucking.

TYPE 2 PROCEDURES

PAYMENT BASIS - NON PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Benefit

PAYMENT BASIS - PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Charge

BENEFIT PERIOD - Calendar Year

For Additional Limitations - See Limitations

LIMITED ORAL EVALUATION

D0140 Limited oral evaluation - problem focused.

D0170 Re-evaluation - limited, problem focused (established patient; not post-operative visit).

LIMITED ORAL EVALUATION: D0140, D0170

Coverage is allowed for accidental injury only. If not due to an accident, will be considered at an alternate benefit of a D0120/D0145 and count towards this frequency.

ORAL PATHOLOGY/LABORATORY

D0472 Accession of tissue, gross examination, preparation and transmission of written report.

D0473 Accession of tissue, gross and microscopic examination, preparation and transmission of written report.

D0474 Accession of tissue, gross and microscopic examination, including assessment of surgical margins for presence of disease, preparation and transmission of written report.

ORAL PATHOLOGY LABORATORY: D0472, D0473, D0474

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 12 month(s).

Coverage is limited to 1 examination per biopsy/excision.

SEALANT

D1351 Sealant - per tooth.

D1352 Preventive resin restoration in a moderate to high caries risk patient-permanent.

D1353 Sealant repair - per tooth.

SEALANT: D1351, D1352, D1353

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Benefits are considered for persons age 16 and under.

Benefits are considered on permanent molars only.

Coverage is allowed on the occlusal surface only.

AMALGAM RESTORATIONS (FILLINGS)

D2140 Amalgam - one surface, primary or permanent.

D2150 Amalgam - two surfaces, primary or permanent.

D2160 Amalgam - three surfaces, primary or permanent.

D2161 Amalgam - four or more surfaces, primary or permanent.

AMALGAM RESTORATIONS: D2140, D2150, D2160, D2161

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 6 month(s).

D2330, D2331, D2332, D2335, D2391, D2392, D2393, D2394, D2990, D9911, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

RESIN RESTORATIONS (FILLINGS)

D2330 Resin-based composite - one surface, anterior.

D2331 Resin-based composite - two surfaces, anterior.

D2332 Resin-based composite - three surfaces, anterior.

D2335 Resin-based composite - four or more surfaces or involving incisal angle (anterior).

D2391 Resin-based composite - one surface, posterior.

D2392 Resin-based composite - two surfaces, posterior.

D2393 Resin-based composite - three surfaces, posterior.

D2394 Resin-based composite - four or more surfaces, posterior.

D2410 Gold foil - one surface.

D2420 Gold foil - two surfaces.

D2430 Gold foil - three surfaces.

D2990 Resin infiltration of incipient smooth surface lesions.

COMPOSITE RESTORATIONS: D2330, D2331, D2332, D2335, D2391, D2392, D2393, D2394, D2990

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 6 month(s).

D2140, D2150, D2160, D2161, D9911, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

TYPE 2 PROCEDURES

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Coverage is limited to necessary placement resulting from decay or replacement due to existing unserviceable restorations.

GOLD FOIL RESTORATIONS: D2410, D2420, D2430

Gold foils are considered at an alternate benefit of an amalgam/composite restoration.

STAINLESS STEEL CROWN (PREFABRICATED CROWN)

- D2390 Resin-based composite crown, anterior.
- D2929 Prefabricated porcelain/ceramic crown - primary tooth.
- D2930 Prefabricated stainless steel crown - primary tooth.
- D2931 Prefabricated stainless steel crown - permanent tooth.
- D2932 Prefabricated resin crown.
- D2933 Prefabricated stainless steel crown with resin window.
- D2934 Prefabricated esthetic coated stainless steel crown - primary tooth.

STAINLESS STEEL CROWN: D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933, D2934

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 12 month(s).

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

RECEMENT

- D2910 Re-cement or re-bond inlay, onlay, veneer or partial coverage restoration.
- D2915 Re-cement or re-bond indirectly fabricated or prefabricated post and core.
- D2920 Re-cement or re-bond crown.
- D2921 Reattachment of tooth fragment, incisal edge or cusp.
- D6092 Re-cement or re-bond implant/abutment supported crown.
- D6093 Re-cement or re-bond implant/abutment supported fixed partial denture.
- D6930 Re-cement or re-bond fixed partial denture.

SEDATIVE FILLING

- D2940 Protective restoration.
- D2941 Interim therapeutic restoration - primary dentition.

FULL MOUTH DEBRIDEMENT

- D4355 Full mouth debridement to enable comprehensive oral evaluation and diagnosis on a subsequent visit.

FULL MOUTH DEBRIDEMENT: D4355

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

OTHER PERIODONTAL SERVICES

- D4346 Scaling in presence of generalized moderate or severe gingival inflammation - full mouth, after oral evaluation.
- D4910 Periodontal maintenance.

PERIODONTAL MAINTENANCE: D4346, D4910

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D1110, D1120, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Benefits are not available if performed on the same date as any other periodontal service.

Procedure D4910 is contingent upon evidence of full mouth active periodontal therapy.

Procedure D4346 is limited to persons age 14 and over.

DENTURE REPAIR

- D5511 Repair broken complete denture base, mandibular.
- D5512 Repair broken complete denture base, maxillary.
- D5520 Replace missing or broken teeth - complete denture (each tooth).
- D5611 Repair resin partial denture base, mandibular.
- D5612 Repair resin partial denture base, maxillary.
- D5621 Repair cast partial framework, mandibular.
- D5622 Repair cast partial framework, maxillary.
- D5630 Repair or replace broken retentive/clasping materials per tooth.
- D5640 Replace broken teeth - per tooth.

TYPE 2 PROCEDURES

DENTURE RELINES

- D5730 Reline complete maxillary denture (chairside).
- D5731 Reline complete mandibular denture (chairside).
- D5740 Reline maxillary partial denture (chairside).
- D5741 Reline mandibular partial denture (chairside).
- D5750 Reline complete maxillary denture (laboratory).
- D5751 Reline complete mandibular denture (laboratory).
- D5760 Reline maxillary partial denture (laboratory).
- D5761 Reline mandibular partial denture (laboratory).

DENTURE RELINE: D5730, D5731, D5740, D5741, D5750, D5751, D5760, D5761

Coverage is limited to service dates more than 6 months after placement date.

NON-SURGICAL EXTRACTIONS

- D7111 Extraction, coronal remnants - primary tooth.
- D7140 Extraction, erupted tooth or exposed root (elevation and/or forceps removal).

PALLIATIVE

- D9110 Palliative (emergency) treatment of dental pain - minor procedure.

PALLIATIVE TREATMENT: D9110

Not covered in conjunction with other procedures, except diagnostic x-ray radiographic images.

PROFESSIONAL CONSULT/VISIT/SERVICES

- D9310 Consultation - diagnostic service provided by dentist or physician other than requesting dentist or physician.
- D9430 Office visit for observation (during regularly scheduled hours) - no other services performed.
- D9440 Office visit - after regularly scheduled hours.
- D9930 Treatment of complications (post-surgical) - unusual circumstances, by report.

CONSULTATION: D9310

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per provider.

OFFICE VISIT: D9430, D9440

Procedure D9430 is allowed for accidental injury only. Procedure D9440 will be allowed on the basis of services rendered or visit, whichever is greater.

OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT

- D9951 Occlusal adjustment - limited.
- D9952 Occlusal adjustment - complete.

OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT: D9951, D9952

Coverage is considered only when performed in conjunction with periodontal procedures for the treatment of periodontal disease.

MISCELLANEOUS

- D0486 Laboratory accession of transepithelial cytologic sample, microscopic examination, preparation and transmission of written report.
- D2951 Pin retention - per tooth, in addition to restoration.
- D9911 Application of desensitizing resin for cervical and/or root surfaces, per tooth.

DESENSITIZATION: D9911

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 6 month(s).

D2140, D2150, D2160, D2161, D2330, D2331, D2332, D2335, D2391, D2392, D2393, D2394, D2990, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Coverage is limited to necessary placement resulting from decay or replacement due to existing unserviceable restorations.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

PAYMENT BASIS - NON PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Benefit

PAYMENT BASIS - PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Charge

BENEFIT PERIOD - Calendar Year

For Additional Limitations - See Limitations

INLAY RESTORATIONS

- D2510 Inlay - metallic - one surface.
- D2520 Inlay - metallic - two surfaces.
- D2530 Inlay - metallic - three or more surfaces.
- D2610 Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - one surface.
- D2620 Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - two surfaces.
- D2630 Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - three or more surfaces.
- D2650 Inlay - resin-based composite - one surface.
- D2651 Inlay - resin-based composite - two surfaces.
- D2652 Inlay - resin-based composite - three or more surfaces.

INLAY: D2510, D2520, D2530, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2650, D2651, D2652

Inlays will be considered at an alternate benefit of an amalgam/composite restoration and only when resulting from caries (tooth decay) or traumatic injury.

ONLAY RESTORATIONS

- D2542 Onlay - metallic - two surfaces.
- D2543 Onlay - metallic - three surfaces.
- D2544 Onlay - metallic - four or more surfaces.
- D2642 Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - two surfaces.
- D2643 Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - three surfaces.
- D2644 Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - four or more surfaces.
- D2662 Onlay - resin-based composite - two surfaces.
- D2663 Onlay - resin-based composite - three surfaces.
- D2664 Onlay - resin-based composite - four or more surfaces.

ONLAY: D2542, D2543, D2544, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2662, D2663, D2664

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6624, D6634, D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Coverage is limited to necessary placement resulting from caries (tooth decay) or traumatic injury.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

CROWNS SINGLE RESTORATIONS

- D2710 Crown - resin-based composite (indirect).
- D2712 Crown - 3/4 resin-based composite (indirect).
- D2720 Crown - resin with high noble metal.
- D2721 Crown - resin with predominantly base metal.
- D2722 Crown - resin with noble metal.
- D2740 Crown - porcelain/ceramic.
- D2750 Crown - porcelain fused to high noble metal.
- D2751 Crown - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal.
- D2752 Crown - porcelain fused to noble metal.
- D2780 Crown - 3/4 cast high noble metal.
- D2781 Crown - 3/4 cast predominantly base metal.
- D2782 Crown - 3/4 cast noble metal.
- D2783 Crown - 3/4 porcelain/ceramic.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D2790 Crown - full cast high noble metal.
- D2791 Crown - full cast predominantly base metal.
- D2792 Crown - full cast noble metal.
- D2794 Crown - titanium.

CROWN: D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2542, D2543, D2544, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2662, D2663, D2664, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6624, D6634, D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

Coverage is limited to necessary placement resulting from caries (tooth decay) or traumatic injury.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

CORE BUILD-UP

- D2950 Core buildup, including any pins when required.

CORE BUILDUP: D2950

A pretreatment is strongly suggested for D2950. This is reviewed by our dental consultants and benefits are allowed when diagnostic data indicates significant tooth structure loss.

POST AND CORE

- D2952 Post and core in addition to crown, indirectly fabricated.
- D2954 Prefabricated post and core in addition to crown.

FIXED CROWN AND PARTIAL DENTURE REPAIR

- D2980 Crown repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D2981 Inlay repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D2982 Onlay repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D2983 Veneer repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D6980 Fixed partial denture repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D9120 Fixed partial denture sectioning.

ENDODONTICS MISCELLANEOUS

- D3220 Therapeutic pulpotomy (excluding final restoration) - removal of pulp coronal to the dentinocemental junction and application of medicament.
- D3221 Pulpal debridement, primary and permanent teeth.
- D3222 Partial Pulpotomy for apexogenesis - permanent tooth with incomplete root development.
- D3230 Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) - anterior, primary tooth (excluding final restoration).
- D3240 Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) - posterior, primary tooth (excluding final restoration).
- D3333 Internal root repair of perforation defects.
- D3351 Apexification/recalcification - initial visit (apical closure/calcific repair of perforations, root resorption, etc.).
- D3352 Apexification/recalcification - interim medication replacement (apical closure/calcific repair of perforations, root resorption, pulp space disinfection, etc.).
- D3353 Apexification/recalcification - final visit (includes completed root canal therapy - apical closure/calcific repair of perforations, root resorption, etc.).
- D3357 Pulpal regeneration - completion of treatment.
- D3430 Retrograde filling - per root.
- D3450 Root amputation - per root.
- D3920 Hemisection (including any root removal), not including root canal therapy.

ENDODONTICS MISCELLANEOUS: D3333, D3430, D3450, D3920

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

Procedure D3333 is limited to permanent teeth only.

ENDODONTIC THERAPY (ROOT CANALS)

- D3310 Endodontic therapy, anterior tooth.
- D3320 Endodontic therapy, premolar tooth (excluding final restorations).
- D3330 Endodontic therapy, molar tooth (excluding final restorations).
- D3332 Incomplete endodontic therapy; inoperable, unrestorable or fractured tooth.
- D3346 Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - anterior.
- D3347 Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - premolar.
- D3348 Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - molar.

ROOT CANALS: D3310, D3320, D3330, D3332

Benefits are considered on permanent teeth only.

Allowances include intraoperative radiographic images and cultures but exclude final restoration.

RETREATMENT OF ROOT CANAL: D3346, D3347, D3348

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 12 month(s).

D3310, D3320, D3330, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Benefits are considered on permanent teeth only.

Coverage is limited to service dates more than 12 months after root canal therapy. Allowances include intraoperative radiographic images and cultures but exclude final restoration.

SURGICAL ENDODONTICS

- D3355 Pulpal regeneration - initial visit.
- D3356 Pulpal regeneration - interim medication replacement.
- D3410 Apicoectomy - anterior.
- D3421 Apicoectomy - premolar (first root).
- D3425 Apicoectomy - molar (first root).
- D3426 Apicoectomy (each additional root).
- D3427 Periradicular surgery without apicoectomy.

SURGICAL PERIODONTICS

- D4210 Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty - four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4211 Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty - one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4240 Gingival flap procedure, including root planing - four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4241 Gingival flap procedure, including root planing - one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4260 Osseous surgery (including elevation of a full thickness flap and closure) - four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4261 Osseous surgery (including elevation of a full thickness flap and closure) - one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4263 Bone replacement graft - retained natural tooth - first site in quadrant.
- D4264 Bone replacement graft - retained natural tooth - each additional site in quadrant.
- D4265 Biologic materials to aid in soft and osseous tissue regeneration.
- D4270 Pedicle soft tissue graft procedure.
- D4273 Autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including donor and recipient surgical sites) first tooth, implant, or edentulous tooth position in graft.
- D4274 Mesial/distal wedge procedure, single tooth (when not performed in conjunction with surgical procedures in the same anatomical area).
- D4275 Non-autogenous connective tissue graft (including recipient site and donor material) first tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in graft.
- D4276 Combined connective tissue and double pedicle graft, per tooth.
- D4277 Free soft tissue graft procedure (including recipient and donor surgical sites) first tooth, implant, or edentulous tooth position in graft.
- D4278 Free soft tissue graft procedure (including recipient and donor surgical sites) each additional contiguous tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site.
- D4283 Autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including donor and recipient surgical sites) - each additional contiguous tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

D4285 Non-autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including recipient surgical site and donor material) - each additional contiguous tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site.

BONE GRAFTS: D4263, D4264, D4265

Each quadrant is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Coverage is limited to treatment of periodontal disease.

GINGIVECTOMY: D4210, D4211

Each quadrant is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Coverage is limited to treatment of periodontal disease.

OSSEOUS SURGERY: D4240, D4241, D4260, D4261

Each quadrant is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Coverage is limited to treatment of periodontal disease.

TISSUE GRAFTS: D4270, D4273, D4275, D4276, D4277, D4278, D4283, D4285

Each quadrant is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Coverage is limited to treatment of periodontal disease.

CROWN LENGTHENING

D4249 Clinical crown lengthening - hard tissue.

NON-SURGICAL PERIODONTICS

D4341 Periodontal scaling and root planing - four or more teeth per quadrant.

D4342 Periodontal scaling and root planing - one to three teeth, per quadrant.

D4381 Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents via a controlled release vehicle into diseased crevicular tissue, per tooth, by report.

ANTIMICROBIAL AGENTS: D4381

Each quadrant is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per 2 year(s).

PERIODONTAL SCALING & ROOT PLANING: D4341, D4342

Each quadrant is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per 2 year(s).

PROSTHODONTICS - FIXED/REMOVABLE (DENTURES)

D5110 Complete denture - maxillary.

D5120 Complete denture - mandibular.

D5130 Immediate denture - maxillary.

D5140 Immediate denture - mandibular.

D5211 Maxillary partial denture - resin base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth).

D5212 Mandibular partial denture - resin base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth).

D5213 Maxillary partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5214 Mandibular partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5221 Immediate maxillary partial denture - resin base (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5222 Immediate mandibular partial denture - resin base (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5223 Immediate maxillary partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5224 Immediate mandibular partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5225 Maxillary partial denture - flexible base (including any clasps, rests and teeth).

D5226 Mandibular partial denture - flexible base (including any clasps, rests and teeth).

D5282 Removable unilateral partial denture - one piece cast metal (including clasps and teeth), maxillary.

D5283 Removable unilateral partial denture - one piece cast metal (including clasps and teeth), mandibular.

D5670 Replace all teeth and acrylic on cast metal framework (maxillary).

D5671 Replace all teeth and acrylic on cast metal framework (mandibular).

D5810 Interim complete denture (maxillary).

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D5811 Interim complete denture (mandibular).
- D5820 Interim partial denture (maxillary).
- D5821 Interim partial denture (mandibular).
- D5863 Overdenture - complete maxillary.
- D5864 Overdenture - partial maxillary.
- D5865 Overdenture - complete mandibular.
- D5866 Overdenture - partial mandibular.
- D5876 Add metal substructure to acrylic full denture (per arch).
- D6110 Implant/abutment supported removable denture for edentulous arch - maxillary.
- D6111 Implant/abutment supported removable denture for edentulous arch - mandibular.
- D6112 Implant/abutment supported removable denture for partially edentulous arch - maxillary.
- D6113 Implant/abutment supported removable denture for partially edentulous arch - mandibular.
- D6114 Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for edentulous arch - maxillary.
- D6115 Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for edentulous arch - mandibular.
- D6116 Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for partially edentulous arch - maxillary.
- D6117 Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for partially edentulous arch - mandibular.
- D6118 Implant/abutment supported interim fixed denture for edentulous arch - mandibular.
- D6119 Implant/abutment supported interim fixed denture for edentulous arch - maxillary.

COMPLETE DENTURE: D5110, D5120, D5130, D5140, D5863, D5865, D5876, D6110, D6111, D6114, D6115

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Allowances include adjustments within 6 months after placement date. Procedures D5863, D5865, D6110, D6111, D6114 and D6115 are considered at an alternate benefit of a D5110/D5120. Benefits for procedure D5876 is contingent upon the related denture being covered.

PARTIAL DENTURE: D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5221, D5222, D5223, D5224, D5225, D5226, D5282, D5283, D5670, D5671, D5864, D5866, D6112, D6113, D6116, D6117

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D6010, D6040, D6050, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Allowances include adjustments within 6 months of placement date. Procedures D5864, D5866, D6112, D6113, D6116 and D6117 are considered at an alternate benefit of a D5213/D5214.

DENTURE ADJUSTMENTS

- D5410 Adjust complete denture - maxillary.
- D5411 Adjust complete denture - mandibular.
- D5421 Adjust partial denture - maxillary.
- D5422 Adjust partial denture - mandibular.

DENTURE ADJUSTMENT: D5410, D5411, D5421, D5422

Coverage is limited to dates of service more than 6 months after placement date.

ADD TOOTH/CLASP TO EXISTING PARTIAL

- D5650 Add tooth to existing partial denture.
- D5660 Add clasp to existing partial denture-per tooth.

DENTURE REBASES

- D5710 Rebase complete maxillary denture.
- D5711 Rebase complete mandibular denture.
- D5720 Rebase maxillary partial denture.
- D5721 Rebase mandibular partial denture.

TISSUE CONDITIONING

- D5850 Tissue conditioning, maxillary.
- D5851 Tissue conditioning, mandibular.

IMPLANTS

- D6010 Surgical placement of implant body: endosteal implant.
- D6040 Surgical placement: eposteal implant.
- D6050 Surgical placement: transosteal implant.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D6051 Interim abutment.
- D6055 Connecting bar-implant supported or abutment supported.
- D6056 Prefabricated abutment - includes placement.
- D6057 Custom abutment - includes placement.

IMPLANT: D6010, D6040, D6050

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5225, D5226, D5282, D5283, D6094, D6205, D6210, D6211, D6212, D6214, D6240, D6241, D6242, D6245, D6250, D6251, D6252, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Benefits for procedures D6051, D6055, D6056 and D6057 will be contingent upon the implant being covered. Replacement for procedures D6056 and D6057 are limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 years.

PROSTHODONTICS - FIXED

- D6058 Abutment supported porcelain/ceramic crown.
- D6059 Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal crown (high noble metal).
- D6060 Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal crown (predominantly base metal).
- D6061 Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal crown (noble metal).
- D6062 Abutment supported cast metal crown (high noble metal).
- D6063 Abutment supported cast metal crown (predominantly base metal).
- D6064 Abutment supported cast metal crown (noble metal).
- D6065 Implant supported porcelain/ceramic crown.
- D6066 Implant supported porcelain fused to metal crown (titanium, titanium alloy, high noble metal).
- D6067 Implant supported metal crown (titanium, titanium alloy, high noble metal).
- D6068 Abutment supported retainer for porcelain/ceramic FPD.
- D6069 Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (high noble metal).
- D6070 Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (predominantly base metal).
- D6071 Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (noble metal).
- D6072 Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (high noble metal).
- D6073 Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (predominantly base metal).
- D6074 Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (noble metal).
- D6075 Implant supported retainer for ceramic FPD.
- D6076 Implant supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (titanium, titanium alloy, or high noble metal).
- D6077 Implant supported retainer for cast metal FPD (titanium, titanium alloy or high noble metal).
- D6094 Abutment supported crown - (titanium).
- D6194 Abutment supported retainer crown for FPD - (titanium).
- D6205 Pontic - indirect resin based composite.
- D6210 Pontic - cast high noble metal.
- D6211 Pontic - cast predominantly base metal.
- D6212 Pontic - cast noble metal.
- D6214 Pontic - titanium.
- D6240 Pontic - porcelain fused to high noble metal.
- D6241 Pontic - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal.
- D6242 Pontic - porcelain fused to noble metal.
- D6245 Pontic - porcelain/ceramic.
- D6250 Pontic - resin with high noble metal.
- D6251 Pontic - resin with predominantly base metal.
- D6252 Pontic - resin with noble metal.
- D6545 Retainer - cast metal for resin bonded fixed prosthesis.
- D6548 Retainer - porcelain/ceramic for resin bonded fixed prosthesis.
- D6549 Resin retainer - for resin bonded fixed prosthesis.
- D6600 Retainer inlay - porcelain/ceramic, two surfaces.
- D6601 Retainer inlay - porcelain/ceramic, three or more surfaces.
- D6602 Retainer inlay - cast high noble metal, two surfaces.
- D6603 Retainer inlay - cast high noble metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6604 Retainer inlay - cast predominantly base metal, two surfaces.
- D6605 Retainer inlay - cast predominantly base metal, three or more surfaces.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D6606 Retainer inlay - cast noble metal, two surfaces.
- D6607 Retainer inlay - cast noble metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6608 Retainer onlay - porcelain/ceramic, two surfaces.
- D6609 Retainer onlay - porcelain/ceramic, three or more surfaces.
- D6610 Retainer onlay - cast high noble metal, two surfaces.
- D6611 Retainer onlay - cast high noble metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6612 Retainer onlay - cast predominantly base metal, two surfaces.
- D6613 Retainer onlay - cast predominantly base metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6614 Retainer onlay - cast noble metal, two surfaces.
- D6615 Retainer onlay - cast noble metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6624 Retainer inlay - titanium.
- D6634 Retainer onlay - titanium.
- D6710 Retainer crown - indirect resin based composite.
- D6720 Retainer crown - resin with high noble metal.
- D6721 Retainer crown - resin with predominantly base metal.
- D6722 Retainer crown - resin with noble metal.
- D6740 Retainer crown - porcelain/ceramic.
- D6750 Retainer crown - porcelain fused to high noble metal.
- D6751 Retainer crown - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal.
- D6752 Retainer crown - porcelain fused to noble metal.
- D6780 Retainer crown - 3/4 cast high noble metal.
- D6781 Retainer crown - 3/4 cast predominantly base metal.
- D6782 Retainer crown - 3/4 cast noble metal.
- D6783 Retainer crown - 3/4 porcelain/ceramic.
- D6790 Retainer crown - full cast high noble metal.
- D6791 Retainer crown - full cast predominantly base metal.
- D6792 Retainer crown - full cast noble metal.
- D6794 Retainer crown - titanium.
- D6940 Stress breaker.

FIXED PARTIAL CROWN: D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2542, D2543, D2544, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2662, D2663, D2664, D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6624, D6634, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

FIXED PARTIAL INLAY: D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6624

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2542, D2543, D2544, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2662, D2663, D2664, D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6634, D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

FIXED PARTIAL ONLAY: D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6634

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2542, D2543, D2544, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2662, D2663, D2664, D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6624, D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

FIXED PARTIAL PONTIC: D6205, D6210, D6211, D6212, D6214, D6240, D6241, D6242, D6245, D6250, D6251, D6252

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5221, D5222, D5223, D5224, D5225, D5226, D6010, D6040, D6050, D6058, D6059, D6060, D6061, D6062, D6063, D6064, D6065, D6066, D6067, D6068, D6069, D6070, D6071, D6072, D6073, D6074, D6075, D6076, D6077, D6094, D6194, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

IMPLANT SUPPORTED CROWN: D6058, D6059, D6060, D6061, D6062, D6063, D6064, D6065, D6066, D6067, D6094

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5221, D5222, D5223, D5224, D5225, D5226, D5282, D5283, D6194, D6205, D6210, D6211, D6212, D6214, D6240, D6241, D6242, D6245, D6250, D6251, D6252, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

IMPLANT SUPPORTED RETAINER: D6068, D6069, D6070, D6071, D6072, D6073, D6074, D6075, D6076, D6077, D6194

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5221, D5222, D5223, D5224, D5225, D5226, D5282, D5283, D6058, D6059, D6060, D6061, D6062, D6063, D6064, D6065, D6066, D6067, D6094, D6205, D6210, D6211, D6212, D6214, D6240, D6241, D6242, D6245, D6250, D6251, D6252, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

SURGICAL EXTRACTIONS

- D7210 Extraction, erupted tooth requiring removal of bone and/or sectioning of tooth, and including elevation of mucoperiosteal flap if indicated.
- D7220 Removal of impacted tooth - soft tissue.
- D7230 Removal of impacted tooth - partially bony.
- D7240 Removal of impacted tooth - completely bony.
- D7241 Removal of impacted tooth - completely bony, with unusual surgical complications.
- D7250 Removal of residual tooth roots (cutting procedure).
- D7251 Coronectomy-intentional partial tooth removal.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

OTHER ORAL SURGERY

- D7260 Oroantral fistula closure.
- D7261 Primary closure of a sinus perforation.
- D7270 Tooth reimplantation and/or stabilization of accidentally evulsed or displaced tooth.
- D7272 Tooth transplantation (includes reimplantation from one site to another and splinting and/or stabilization).
- D7280 Exposure of an unerupted tooth.
- D7282 Mobilization of erupted or malpositioned tooth to aid eruption.
- D7283 Placement of device to facilitate eruption of impacted tooth.
- D7310 Alveoloplasty in conjunction with extractions - four or more teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant.
- D7311 Alveoloplasty in conjunction with extractions - one to three teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant.
- D7320 Alveoloplasty not in conjunction with extractions - four or more teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant.
- D7321 Alveoloplasty not in conjunction with extractions - one to three teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant.
- D7340 Vestibuloplasty - ridge extension (secondary epithelialization).
- D7350 Vestibuloplasty - ridge extension (including soft tissue grafts, muscle reattachment, revision of soft tissue attachment and management of hypertrophied and hyperplastic tissue).
- D7410 Excision of benign lesion up to 1.25 cm.
- D7411 Excision of benign lesion greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7412 Excision of benign lesion, complicated.
- D7413 Excision of malignant lesion up to 1.25 cm.
- D7414 Excision of malignant lesion greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7415 Excision of malignant lesion, complicated.
- D7440 Excision of malignant tumor - lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm.
- D7441 Excision of malignant tumor - lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7450 Removal of benign odontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm.
- D7451 Removal of benign odontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7460 Removal of benign nonodontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm.
- D7461 Removal of benign nonodontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7465 Destruction of lesion(s) by physical or chemical method, by report.
- D7471 Removal of lateral exostosis (maxilla or mandible).
- D7472 Removal of torus palatinus.
- D7473 Removal of torus mandibularis.
- D7485 Reduction of osseous tuberosity.
- D7490 Radical resection of maxilla or mandible.
- D7510 Incision and drainage of abscess - intraoral soft tissue.
- D7520 Incision and drainage of abscess - extraoral soft tissue.
- D7530 Removal of foreign body from mucosa, skin, or subcutaneous alveolar tissue.
- D7540 Removal of reaction producing foreign bodies, musculoskeletal system.
- D7550 Partial ostectomy/sequestrectomy for removal of non-vital bone.
- D7560 Maxillary sinusotomy for removal of tooth fragment or foreign body.
- D7910 Suture of recent small wounds up to 5 cm.
- D7911 Complicated suture - up to 5 cm.
- D7912 Complicated suture - greater than 5 cm.
- D7960 Frenulectomy-also known as frenectomy or frenotomy-separate procedure not incidental to another procedure.
- D7963 Frenuloplasty.
- D7970 Excision of hyperplastic tissue - per arch.
- D7972 Surgical reduction of fibrous tuberosity.
- D7979 Non-surgical sialolithotomy.
- D7980 Surgical sialolithotomy.
- D7983 Closure of salivary fistula.

REMOVAL OF BONE TISSUE: D7471, D7472, D7473

Coverage is limited to 5 of any of these procedures per lifetime.

BIOPSY OF ORAL TISSUE

- D7285 Incisional biopsy of oral tissue - hard (bone, tooth).

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D7286 Incisional biopsy of oral tissue - soft.
- D7287 Exfoliative cytological sample collection.
- D7288 Brush biopsy - transepithelial sample collection.

ANESTHESIA-GENERAL/IV

- D9219 Evaluation for moderate sedation, deep sedation or general anesthesia.
 - D9222 Deep sedation/general anesthesia - first 15 minutes.
 - D9223 Deep sedation/general anesthesia - each subsequent 15 minute increment.
 - D9239 Intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia - first 15 minutes.
 - D9243 Intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia - each subsequent 15 minute increment.
- GENERAL ANESTHESIA: D9222, D9223, D9239, D9243

Coverage is only available with a cutting procedure. Verification of the dentist's anesthesia permit and a copy of the anesthesia report are required. A maximum of four (D9222, D9223, D9239 or D9243) will be considered.

ORTHODONTIC EXPENSE BENEFITS

Orthodontic expense benefits will be determined according to the terms of the policy for orthodontic expenses incurred by an Insured.

DEDUCTIBLE. The Deductible is shown on the Schedule of Benefits and is a specified amount of Covered Expenses that must be incurred and paid by each Insured person prior to any benefits being paid.

MAXIMUM AMOUNT. The Maximum Benefit During Lifetime shown in the Schedule of Benefits is the maximum amount that may be paid for the Covered Expenses incurred by an Insured during his or her lifetime.

COVERED EXPENSES. Covered Expenses refer to the usual and customary charges made by a provider for necessary orthodontic treatment rendered while the person is insured under this section. Expenses are limited to the Maximum Amount shown in the Schedule of Benefits and Limitations. All benefits are subject to the definitions, limitations and exclusions and are payable only when we determine they are necessary for prevention, diagnosis, care or treatment of a covered condition and meet generally accepted dental protocols.

Usual and Customary (“U&C”) describes those dental charges that we have determined to be the usual and customary charge for a given dental procedure within a particular ZIP code area. The U&C is based upon a combination of dental charge information taken from our own database as well as from data received from nationally recognized industry databases. From the array of charges ranked by amount, your Policyholder has selected a percentile that will be used to determine the maximum U&C for your plan. The U&C is reviewed and updated periodically. The U&C can differ from the actual fee charged by the provider and is not indicative of the appropriateness of the provider’s fee. Instead, the U&C is simply a plan provision used to determine the extent of benefit coverage purchased by your Policyholder.

ORTHODONTIC TREATMENT. Orthodontic Treatment refers to the movement of teeth by means of active appliances to correct the position of maloccluded or malpositioned teeth.

TREATMENT PROGRAM. Treatment Program ("Program") means an interdependent series of orthodontic services prescribed by a provider to correct a specific dental condition. A Program will start when the bands, brackets or appliances are placed. A Program will end when the services are done, or after eight calendar quarters starting with the day the appliances were inserted, whichever is earlier.

EXPENSES INCURRED. Benefits will be payable when a Covered Expense is incurred:

- a. at the end of every quarter (three-month period) of a Program for an Insured who pursues a Program, but not beyond the date the Program ends; or
- b. at the time the service is rendered for an Insured who incurs Covered Expenses but does not pursue a Program.

The Covered Expenses for a Program are based on the estimated cost of the Insured's Program. They are pro-rated by quarter (three-month periods) over the estimated length of the Program, up to a maximum of eight quarters. The last quarterly payment for a Program may be changed if the estimated and actual cost of the Program differ.

LIMITATIONS. Covered Expenses will not include and benefits will not be payable for expenses incurred:

1. for a Program begun before the Insured became covered under this section, unless the Insured was covered for Orthodontic Expense Benefits under the prior carrier on December 31, 2018 and are both:
 - a. insured under this policy; and
 - b. currently undergoing a Treatment Program on January 1, 2019.
2. in the first 12 months that a person is insured if the person is a Late Entrant.
3. before the Insured has been insured under this section for at least 12 consecutive months unless the Insured is covered on January 1, 2019.
4. in any quarter of a Program if the Insured was not covered under this section for the entire quarter.
5. if the Insured's insurance under this section terminates.
6. services or supplies for the treatment of an occupational injury or sickness which are paid or payable under the North Carolina Workers' Compensation Act only to the extent such services or supplies are the liability of the employee, employer or workers' compensation insurance carrier according to a final adjudication under the North Carolina Worker's Compensation Act or an order of the North Carolina Industrial Commission approving a settlement agreement under the North Carolina Workers' Compensation Act.
7. for charges the Insured is not legally required to pay or would not have been made had no insurance been in force.
8. for services not required for necessary care and treatment or not within the generally accepted parameters of care.
9. To replace lost, missing or stolen orthodontic appliances.

COORDINATION OF BENEFITS

This section applies if an Insured person has dental coverage under more than one Plan definition below. All benefits provided under this policy are subject to this section.

EFFECT ON BENEFITS. The Order of Benefit Determination rules below determine which Plan will pay as the primary Plan. If all or any part of an Allowable Expense under this Plan is an Allowable Expense under any other Plan, then benefits will be reduced so that, when they are added to benefits payable under any other Plan for the same service or supply, the total does not exceed 100% of the total Allowable Expenses.

If another Plan is primary and this Plan is considered secondary, the amount by which benefits have been reduced during the Claim Determination Period will be used by us to pay the Allowable Expenses not otherwise paid which were incurred by you in the same Claim Determination Period. We will determine our obligation to pay for Allowable Expenses as each claim is submitted, based on all claims submitted in the current Claim Determination Period.

DEFINITIONS. The following apply only to this provision of the policy.

1. "Plan" refers to the group policy and any of the following plans, whether insured or uninsured, providing benefits for dental services or supplies:
 - a. Any group insurance policy, but not including school-accident-type coverage, blanket, franchise individual, automobile or homeowner coverage;
 - b. Any group prepayment, group practice or group or individual service plan; or
 - c. A governmental program or coverage required or provided by any law, except Medicaid and any plan when, by law, its benefits are excess to those of any private insurance program or other non-governmental program.
2. "Allowable Expense" refers to any necessary, reasonable and customary item of expense at least a portion of which is covered under at least one of the Plans covering the Insured person for whom that claim is made. When a Plan provides services rather than cash payments, the reasonable cash value of each service will be both an Allowable Expense and a benefit paid. Benefits payable under another Plan include benefits that would have been payable had a claim been made for them.
3. "Claim Determination Period" refers to a Benefit Period, but does not include any time during which a person has no coverage under this Plan.
4. "Custodial Parent" refers to a parent awarded custody of a minor child by a court decree. In the absence of a court decree, it is the parent with whom the child resides more than half of the calendar year without regard to any temporary visitation.

ORDER OF BENEFIT DETERMINATION. When two or more Plans pay benefits, the rules for determining the order of payment are as follows:

1. A Plan that does not have a coordination of benefits provision is always considered primary and will pay benefits first.
2. If a Plan also has a coordination of benefits provision, the first of the following rules that describe which Plan pays its benefits before another Plan is the rule to use:
 - a. The benefits of a Plan that covers a person as an employee, member or subscriber are determined before those of a Plan that covers the person as a dependent.

- b. If a Dependent child is covered by more than one Plan, then the primary Plan is the Plan of the parent whose birthday is earlier in the year if:
 - i. the parents are married;
 - ii. the parents are not separated (whether or not they ever have been married); or
 - iii. a court decree awards joint custody without specifying that one party has the responsibility to provide Dental coverage.

If both parents have the same birthday, the Plan that covered either of the parents longer is primary.

- c. If the Dependent child is covered by divorced or separated parents under two or more Plans, benefits for that Dependent child will be determined in the following order:
 - i. the Plan of the Custodial Parent;
 - ii. the Plan of the spouse of the Custodial Parent;
 - iii. the Plan of the non-Custodial Parent; and then
 - iv. the Plan of the spouse of the non-Custodial Parent.

However, if the specific terms of a court decree establish a parent's responsibility for the child's Dental expenses and the Plan of that parent has actual knowledge of those terms, that Plan is primary. This rule applies to Claim Determination Periods or Benefit Periods commencing after the Plan is given notice of the court decree.

- d. The benefits of a Plan that cover a person as an employee who is neither laid-off nor retired (or as that employee's dependent) are determined before those of a Plan that covers that person as a laid-off or retired employee (or as that employee's dependent). If the other Plan does not have this rule, and if, as a result, the Plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule will be ignored.
- e. If a person whose coverage is provided under a right of continuation provided by a federal or state law also is covered under another Plan, the Plan covering the person as an employee, member, subscriber or retiree (or as that person's dependent) is primary, and the continuation coverage is secondary. If the other Plan does not have this rule, and if, as a result, the Plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule will be ignored.
- f. The benefits of a Plan that has covered a person for a longer period will be determined first.

If the preceding rules do not determine the primary Plan, the allowable expenses shall be shared equally between the Plans meeting the definition of Plan under this provision. In addition, this Plan will not pay more than what it would have paid had it been primary.

RIGHT TO RECEIVE AND RELEASE NECESSARY INFORMATION. We may without your consent and notice to you:

- 1. Release any information with respect to your coverage and benefits under the policy; and

2. Obtain from any other insurance company, organization or person any information with respect to your coverage and benefits under another Plan.

You must provide us with any information necessary to coordinate benefits.

FACILITY OF PAYMENT. When other Plans make payments that should have been made under this Plan according to the above terms, we will, at our discretion, pay to any organizations making these payments any amounts that we decide will satisfy the intent of the above terms. Amounts paid in this way will be benefits paid under this Plan. We will not be liable to the extent of these payments.

RIGHT OF RECOVERY. When we make payments for Allowable Expenses in excess of the amount that will satisfy the intent of the above terms, we will recover these payments, to the extent of the excess, from any persons or organizations to or for whom these payments were made. The amount of the payments made includes the reasonable cash value of any benefits provided in the form of services.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

ENTIRE CONTRACT; CHANGES: This policy, including the endorsements and the attached papers, if any, constitutes the entire contract of insurance. A change in this policy is not valid until the change is approved by an executive officer of the insurer and unless the approval is endorsed on or attached to the policy. An agent does not have authority to change this policy or to waive any of its provisions.

TIME LIMIT ON CERTAIN DEFENSES: (a) After the second anniversary of the date this policy is issued, a misstatement made by the applicant in the application for the policy may not be used to void the policy or to deny a claim for loss incurred or disability (as defined in the policy) beginning after that anniversary.

GRACE PERIOD: Unless, not less than 45 days before the premium due date, We have delivered to You, or have mailed to Your last address as shown by Our records, a written notice of Our intention not to renew this policy beyond the period for which the premium has been accepted, a grace period of at least 90 days will be granted for the payment of each premium due after the first premium. During the grace period, the policy continues in force.

REINSTATEMENT. If a renewal premium is not paid before the expiration of the period granted for the Insured to make the payment, a subsequent acceptance of the premium by the insurer or any agent authorized by the insurer to accept the premium, without requiring in connection with the acceptance an application for reinstatement, reinstates the policy. However, if the insurer or authorized agent requires an application for reinstatement and issues a conditional receipt for the premium tendered, the policy will be reinstated on approval of the application by the insurer or, if the application is not approved, on the 45th day after the date of the conditional receipt unless the insurer before that date has notified the Insured in writing of the insurer's disapproval of the application. The reinstated policy covers only loss resulting from an accidental injury sustained after the date of reinstatement and loss due to sickness that begins more than 10 days after the date of reinstatement. In all other respects the Insured and insurer have the same rights under the reinstated policy as they had under the policy immediately before the due date of the defaulted premium, subject to any provisions endorsed in the policy or attached to the policy in connection with the reinstatement. Any premium accepted in connection with a reinstatement shall be applied to a period for which premium has not been previously paid, but not to any period more than 60 days before the date of reinstatement.

CLAIM FORMS: We will provide You the forms needed for filing proof of loss. If the forms are not provided before the 16th day after the date of the notice, the claimant shall be considered to have complied with the requirements of this policy as to proof of loss on submitting, within the time fixed in the policy for filing proofs of loss, written proof covering the occurrence, the character, and the extent of the loss for which the claim is made.

NOTICE OF CLAIM: Written notice of claim must be given to the insurer within 20 days after the occurrence or commencement of any loss covered by the policy, or as soon thereafter as is reasonable possible. Notice given by or on behalf of the insured or the beneficiary to the insurer at our Home Office or to any authorized agent of the insurer, with information sufficient to identify the insured, shall be deemed notice to the insurer.

PROOF OF LOSS: Written proof of loss must be furnished to the insurer at its said office in the case of a claim for loss within 180 days after the termination of the period for which the insurer is liable and in case of a claim for any other loss within 180 days after the date of the loss. Failure to furnish such proof within the time required shall not invalidate nor reduce any claim if it was not reasonably possible to give proof within such time, provided such proof is furnished as soon as reasonably possible and in no event, except in the absence of legal capacity of the insured, other than one year from the time proof is otherwise required.

TIME OF PAYMENT OF CLAIMS: Indemnities payable under this policy for any loss, other than a loss for which this policy provides any periodic payment, will be paid immediately on receipt of due written proof of the loss. Subject to due written proof of loss, all accrued indemnities for a loss for which this policy provides periodic payment will be paid monthly and any balance remaining unpaid on termination of liability will be paid immediately on receipt of due written proof of loss.

PHYSICAL EXAMINATIONS AND AUTOPSY: At Our own expense We have the right and opportunity to conduct a physical examination of the Insured when and as often as the insurer reasonably requires while a claim under the policy is pending and, in case of death, to require that an autopsy be conducted if not forbidden by law.

LEGAL ACTIONS: An action at law or in equity may not be brought to recover on this policy before the 61st day after the date written proof of loss has been provided in accordance with the requirements of this policy. An action at law or in equity may not be brought after the expiration of three years after the time written proof of loss is required to be provided.

CHANGE OF BENEFICIARY: Unless You make an irrevocable designation of beneficiary, the right to change a beneficiary is reserved for You, and the consent of the beneficiary or beneficiaries is not required for the surrender or assignment of this policy, for any change of beneficiary or beneficiaries, or for any other changes in this policy.

MISSTATEMENT OF AGE: If the age of an Insured has been misstated, the amounts payable under this policy are the amounts the premium paid would have purchased at the correct age.

UNPAID PREMIUM: At the time of payment of a claim under this policy, any premium then due and unpaid or covered by any note or written order may be deducted from the payment.

CANCELLATION: We may cancel this policy at any time for reasons previously disclosed by written notice delivered to You, or mailed to Your last address as shown by Our records, stating when the cancellation is effective, which may not be earlier than 45 days after the date the notice is delivered or mailed. After this policy has been continued beyond its original term, You may cancel the policy at any time by written notice delivered or mailed to Us, effective on receipt or on a later date specified in the notice. In the event of cancellation, We will promptly return the unearned portion of any premium paid. If You cancel, the earned premium shall be computed by the use of the short-rate table last filed with the state official having supervision of insurance in the state where the Insured resided when the policy was issued. If We cancel, the earned premium shall be computed pro rata. Cancellation is without prejudice to any claim originating before the effective date of cancellation

CONFORMITY WITH STATE STATUTES: Any provision of this policy that, on its effective date, conflicts with the statutes of the state in which You reside on the effective date is by this clause effectively amended to conform to the minimum requirements of that state's statutes.

ILLEGAL OCCUPATION: We are not liable for any loss to which a contributing cause was an Insured's commission of or attempt to commit a felony or to which a contributing cause was an Insured's being engaged in an illegal occupation

INTOXICANTS AND NARCOTICS: We are not liable for any loss sustained or contracted in consequence of an Insured's being intoxicated or under the influence of any narcotic unless the narcotic is administered on the advice of a physician

FACILITY OF PAYMENT. If an Insured or beneficiary is not capable of giving Us a valid receipt for any payment or if benefits are payable to the estate of the Insured, then We may, at Our option, pay the benefit up to an amount not to exceed \$5,000, to any relative by blood or connection by marriage of the Insured who is considered by Us to be equitably entitled to the benefit.

Any equitable payment made in good faith will release Us from liability to the extent of payment.

PROVIDER-PATIENT RELATIONSHIP. An Insured may choose any Provider who is licensed by the law of the state in which treatment is provided within the scope of his or her license. We will in no way disturb the provider-patient relationship.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS. Payment of any benefit under this policy is subject to the definitions and all other terms of this policy pertinent to the benefit.

WORKER'S COMPENSATION. The coverage provided under the Policy is not a substitute for coverage under a workmen's compensation or state disability income benefit law and does not relieve the Policyholder of any obligation to provide such coverage.

PAYMENT OF BENEFITS. Participating Providers have agreed to accept assignment of benefits for services and supplies performed or furnished by them. When a Non-Participating Provider performs services, all benefits will be paid to the Insured unless otherwise indicated by the Insured's authorization to pay the Non-Participating Provider directly.

ERISA INFORMATION AND NOTICE OF YOUR RIGHTS

A. **Eligibility and Benefits Provided Under the Group Policy**

Please refer to the **Conditions for Insurance** within the Group Policy and Certificate of Coverage for a detailed description of the eligibility for participation under the plan as well as the benefits provided. If this plan includes a participating provider (PPO) option, provider lists are furnished without charge, as a separate document.

If you have any questions about your benefits or concerns about our services related to this Group Policy, you may call Customer Service Toll Free at 1-800-487-5553.

B. **Qualified Medical Child Support Order ("QMCSO")**

QMCSO Determinations. A Plan participant or beneficiary can obtain, without charge, a copy of the Plan's procedures governing Qualified Medical Child Support Order determinations from the Plan Administrator.

C. **Termination Of The Group Policy**

The Group Policy which provides benefits for this plan may be terminated by the Policyholder at any time with prior written notice to Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. It will terminate automatically if the Policyholder fails to pay the required premium. Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. may terminate the Group Policy on any Premium Due Date if the number of persons insured is less than the required minimum, or if Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. believes the Policyholder has failed to perform its obligations relating to the Group Policy.

After the first policy year, Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. may also terminate the Group Policy on any Premium Due Date for any reason by providing a 60-day advance written notice to the Policyholder.

The Group Policy may be changed in whole or in part. No change or amendment will be valid unless it is approved in writing by a Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. executive officer.

D. **Claims For Benefits**

Claims procedures are furnished automatically, without charge, as a separate document.

E. **Continuation of Coverage Provisions (COBRA)**

COBRA (Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985) gives Qualified Beneficiaries the right to elect COBRA continuation after insurance ends because of a Qualifying Event. The law generally covers group health plans maintained by employers with 20 or more employees in the prior year. The law does not, however, apply to plans sponsored by the Federal government and certain church-related organizations.

i. **Definitions For This Section**

Qualified Beneficiary means an Insured Person who is covered by the plan on the day before a qualifying event. Any child born to or placed for adoption with a covered employee during the period of COBRA coverage is considered a qualified beneficiary.

A Qualifying Event occurs when:

1. The Member dies (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 1);
2. The Member's employment terminates for reasons other than gross misconduct as determined by the Employer (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 2);
3. The Member's work hours fall below the minimum number required to be a Member (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 3);

4. The Member becomes divorced or legally separated from a Spouse (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 4);
5. The Member becomes entitled to receive Medicare benefits under Title XVII of the Social Security Act (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 5);
6. The Child of a Member ceases to be a Dependent (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 6);
7. The Employer files a petition for reorganization under Title 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, provided the Member is retired from the Employer and is insured on the date the petition is filed (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 7).

ii. Electing COBRA Continuation

- A. Each Qualified Beneficiary has the right to elect to continue coverage that was in effect on the day before the Qualifying Event. The Qualified Beneficiary must apply in writing within 60 days of the later of:
 1. The date on which Insurance would otherwise end; and
 2. The date on which the Employer or Plan Administrator gave the Qualified Beneficiary notice of the right to COBRA continuation.
- B. A Qualified Beneficiary who does not elect COBRA Continuation coverage during their original election period may be entitled to a second election period if the following requirements are satisfied:
 1. The Member's Insurance ended because of a trade related termination of their employment, which resulted in being certified eligible for trade adjustment assistance;
 2. The Member is certified eligible for trade adjustment assistance (as determined by the appropriate governmental agency) within 6 months of the date Insurance ended due to the trade related termination of their employment; and
 3. The Qualified Beneficiary must apply in writing within 60 days after the first day of the month in which they are certified eligible for trade adjustment assistance.

iii. Notice Requirements

1. When the Member becomes insured, the Plan Administrator must inform the Member and Spouse in writing of the right to COBRA continuation.
2. The Qualified Beneficiary must notify the Plan Administrator in writing of Qualifying Event 4 or 6 above within 60 days of the later of:
 - a. The date of the Qualifying Event; or
 - b. The date the Qualified Beneficiary loses coverage due to the Qualifying Event.

3. A Qualified Beneficiary, who is entitled to COBRA continuation due to the occurrence of Qualifying Event 2 or 3 and who is disabled at any time during the first 60 days of continuation coverage as determined by the Social Security Administration pursuant to Title II or XVI of the Social Security Act, must notify the Plan Administrator of the disability in writing within 60 days of the later of:
 - a. The date of the disability determination;
 - b. The date of the Qualifying Event; or
 - c. The date on which the Qualified Beneficiary loses coverage due to the Qualifying Event.
4. Each Qualified Beneficiary who has become entitled to COBRA continuation with a maximum duration of 18 or 29 months must notify the Plan Administrator of the occurrence of a second Qualifying Event within 60 days of the later of:
 - a. The date of the Qualifying Event; or
 - b. The date the Qualified Beneficiary loses coverage due to the Qualifying Event.
5. The Employer must give the Plan Administrator written notice within 30 days of the occurrence of Qualifying Event 1, 2, 3, 5, or 7.
6. Within 14 days of receipt of the Employer's notice, the Plan Administrator must notify each Qualified Beneficiary in writing of the right to elect COBRA continuation.

In order to protect your rights, Members and Qualified Beneficiaries should inform the Plan Administrator in writing of any change of address.

iv. COBRA Continuation Period

1. 18-month COBRA Continuation

Each Qualified Beneficiary may continue Insurance for up to 18 months after the date of Qualifying Event 2 or 3.

2. 29-month COBRA Continuation

Each Qualified Beneficiary, who is entitled to COBRA continuation due to the occurrence of Qualifying Event 2 or 3 and who is disabled at any time during the first 60 days of continuation coverage as determined by the Social Security Administration pursuant to Title II or XVI of the Social Security Act, may continue coverage for up to 29 months after the date of the Qualifying Event. All Insured Persons in the Qualified Beneficiary's family may also continue coverage for up to 29 months.

3. 36-Month COBRA Continuation

If you are a Dependent, you may continue Coverage for up to 36 months after the date of Qualifying Event 1, 4, 5, or 6. Each Qualified Beneficiary who is entitled to continue Insurance for 18 or 29 months may be eligible to continue coverage for up to 36 months after the date of their original Qualifying Event if a second Qualifying Event occurs while they are on continuation coverage.

Note: The total period of COBRA continuation available in 1 through 3 will not exceed 36 months.

4. COBRA Continuation For Certain Bankruptcy Proceedings

If the Qualifying Event is 7, the COBRA continuation period for a retiree or retiree's Spouse is the lifetime of the retiree. Upon the retiree's death, the COBRA continuation period for the surviving Dependents is 36 months from the date of the retiree's death.

v. **Premium Requirements**

Insurance continued under this provision will be retroactive to the date insurance would have ended because of a Qualifying Event. The Qualified Beneficiary must pay the initial required premium not later than 45 days after electing COBRA continuation, and monthly premium on or before the Premium Due Date thereafter. The monthly premium is a percentage of the total premium (both the portion paid by the employee and any portion paid by the employer) currently in effect on each Premium Due Date. The premium rate may change after you cease to be Actively at Work. The percentage is as follows:

18 month continuation - 102%

29 month continuation - 102% during the first 18 months, 150% during the next 11 months

36 month continuation - 102%

vi. When COBRA Continuation Ends

COBRA continuation ends on the earliest of:

1. The date the Group Policy terminates;
2. 31 days after the date the last period ends for which a required premium payment was made;
3. The last day of the COBRA continuation period.
4. The date the Qualified Beneficiary first becomes entitled to Medicare coverage under Title XVII of the Social Security Act;
5. The first date on which the Qualified Beneficiary is: (a) covered under another group Dental policy and (b) not subject to any preexisting condition limitation in that policy.

F. Your Rights under ERISA

As a participant in this Plan, you are entitled to certain rights and protections under the Employment Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA). ERISA provides that all plan participants shall be entitled to:

Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits

Examine, without charge, at the Plan Administrator's office and at other specified locations, such as work-sites and union halls, all documents governing the plan, including insurance contracts and collective bargaining agreements, and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) filed by the plan with the U.S. Department of Labor and available at the Public Disclosure Room of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

Obtain, upon written request to the Plan Administrator, copies of documents governing the operation of the plan, including insurance contracts and collective bargaining agreements, and copies of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) and updated summary plan description. The administrator may make a reasonable charge for the copies.

Receive a summary of the plan's annual financial report. The Plan Administrator is required by law to furnish each participant with a copy of this summary annual report.

Continue Group Health Plan Coverage

Continue health care coverage for yourself, spouse or dependents if there is a loss of coverage under the plan as a result of a qualifying event. You or your dependents may have to pay for such coverage. Review this summary plan description and the documents governing the plan on the rules governing your COBRA continuation coverage rights.

Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries

In addition to creating rights for plan participants ERISA imposes duties upon the people who are responsible for the operation of the employee benefit plan. The people who operate your plan, called "fiduciaries" of the plan, have a duty to operate and administer this plan prudently and in the interest of you and other plan participants and beneficiaries. No one, including your employer, your union, or any other person, may fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from obtaining a welfare benefit or exercising your rights under ERISA.

Enforce Your Rights

If your claim for a welfare benefit is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you have a right to know why this was done, to obtain copies of documents relating to the decision without charge, and to appeal any denial, all within certain time schedules.

Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For instance, if you request a copy of plan documents or the latest annual report from the plan and do not receive them within 30 days, you may file suit in a Federal court. In such a case, the court may require the Plan Administrator to provide the materials and pay you up to \$110 a day until you receive the materials, unless the materials were not sent because of reasons beyond the control of the administrator. If you have a claim for benefits which is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you may file suit in a state or Federal court. If it should happen that plan fiduciaries misuse the plan's money, or if you are discriminated against for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or you may file suit in a Federal court. The court will decide who should pay court costs and legal fees. If you are successful the court may order the person you have sued to pay these costs and fees. If you lose, the court may order you to pay these costs and fees, for example, if it finds your claim is frivolous.

Assistance with Your Rights

If you have any questions about your plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, or if you need assistance in obtaining documents from the Plan Administrator, you should contact the nearest office of the Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, listed in your telephone directory or the Division of Technical Assistance and Inquiries, Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210. You may also obtain certain publications about your rights and

responsibilities under ERISA by calling those publications hotline of the Employee Benefits Security Administration

**CLAIMS REVIEW PROCEDURES
AS REQUIRED UNDER
EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974 (ERISA)**

The following provides information regarding the claims review process and your rights to request a review of any part of a claim that is denied. Please note that certain state laws may also require specified claims payment procedures as well as internal appeal procedures and/or independent external review processes. Therefore, in addition to the review procedures defined below, you may also have additional rights provided to you under state law. If your state has specific grievance procedures, an additional notice specific to your state will also be included within the group policy and your certificate.

CLAIMS FOR BENEFITS

Claims may be submitted by mailing the completed claim form along with any requested information to:
Ameritas Life Insurance Corp.
PO Box 82520
Lincoln, NE 68501

NOTICE OF DECISION OF CLAIM

We will evaluate your claim promptly after we receive it.

Dental Utilization Review Program. Generally, utilization review means a set of criteria designed to monitor the use of, or evaluate the medical necessity, appropriateness, or efficiency of health care services. We have established a utilization review program to ensure that any guidelines and criteria used to evaluate the medical necessity of a health care service are clearly documented and include procedures for applying such criteria based on the needs of the individual patients. The program was developed in conjunction with licensed dentists and is reviewed at least annually to ensure that criteria are applied consistently and are current with dental technology, evidence-based research and any dental trends.

We will provide you written notice regarding the payment under the claim within 30 calendar days following receipt of the claim. This period may be extended for an additional 15 days, provided that we have determined that an extension is necessary due to matters beyond our control, and notify you, prior to the expiration of the initial 30-day period, of the circumstances requiring the extension of time and the date by which we expect to render a decision. If the extension is due to your failure to provide information necessary to decide the claim, the notice of extension shall specifically describe the required information we need to decide the claim.

If we request additional information, you will have 45 days to provide the information. If you do not provide the requested information within 45 days, we may decide your claim based on the information we have received.

If we deny any part of your claim, you will receive a written notice of denial containing:

- a. The reasons for our decision.
- b. Reference to the parts of the Group Policy on which our decision is based.
- c. Reference to any internal rule or guideline relied upon in making our decision, along with your right to receive a copy of these guidelines, free of charge, upon request.
- d. A statement that you may request an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment we relied upon to exclude expenses that are experimental or investigational, or are not necessary or accepted according to generally accepted standards of Dental practice.
- e. A description of any additional information needed to support your claim and why such information is necessary.
- f. Information concerning your right to a review of our decision.
- g. Information concerning your right to bring a civil action for benefits under section 502(a) of ERISA following an adverse benefit determination on review.

APPEAL PROCEDURE

If all or part of a claim is denied, you may request a review in writing within 180 days after receiving notice of the benefit denial.

You may send us written comments or other items to support your claim. You may review and receive copies of any non-privileged information that is relevant to your appeal. There will be no charge for such copies. You may request the names of the experts we consulted who provided advice to us about your claim.

The appeal review will be conducted by the Plan's named fiduciary and will be someone other than the person who denied the initial claim and will not be subordinate to that person. The person conducting the review will not give deference to the initial denial decision. If the denial was based in whole or in part on a medical judgment, including determinations with regard to whether a service was considered experimental, investigational, and/or not medically necessary, the person conducting the review will consult with a qualified health care professional. This health care professional will be someone other than the person who made the original judgment and will not be subordinate to that person. Our review will include any written comments or other items you submit to support your claim.

We will review your claim promptly after we receive your request.

If your appeal is about urgent care, you may call Toll Free at 877-897-4328, and an Expedited Review will be conducted. Verbal notification of our decision will be made within 72 hours, followed by written notice within 3 calendar days after that.

If your appeal is about benefit decisions related to clinical or medical necessity, a Standard Consultant Review will be conducted. A written decision will be provided within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the request for appeal.

If your appeal is about benefit decisions related to coverage, a Standard Administrative Review will be conducted. A written decision will be provided within 60 calendar days of the receipt of the request for appeal.

If we deny any part of your claim on review, you will receive a written notice of denial containing:

- a. The reasons for our decision.
- b. Reference to the parts of the Group Policy on which our decision is based.
- c. Reference to any internal rule or guideline relied upon in making our decision along with your right to receive a copy of these guidelines, free of charge, upon request.
- d. Information concerning your right to receive, free of charge, copies of non-privileged documents and records relevant to your claim.
- e. A statement that you may request an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment we relied upon to exclude expenses that are experimental or investigational, or are not necessary or accepted according to generally accepted standards of Dental practice.
- f. Information concerning your right to bring a civil action for benefits under section 502(a) of ERISA.

Certain state laws also require specified internal appeal procedures and/or external review processes. In addition to the review procedures defined above, you may also have additional rights provided to you under state law. Please review your certificate for such information, call us, or contact your state insurance regulatory agency for assistance. In any event, you need not exhaust such state law procedures prior to bringing civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA.

Any request for appeal should be directed to:

Quality Control, P.O. Box 82657, Lincoln, NE 68501-2657.

THIS NOTICE OF PRIVACY PRACTICES (“NOTICE”) DESCRIBES HOW PROTECTED HEALTH INFORMATION ABOUT YOU MAY BE USED AND DISCLOSED, AND HOW YOU CAN GET ACCESS TO THIS INFORMATION. PLEASE REVIEW IT CAREFULLY.

This notice describes how the Group Divisions of Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. and Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. of New York use and disclose your protected health information, and how we guard that information. We are required to abide by the terms of this notice as long as it remains in effect. We reserve the right to change the terms of this Notice as necessary, and to make a new Notice effective for all protected health information maintained by us. If we do make changes to this Notice, a copy of the new Notice will be placed on our web site at www.ameritas.com and/or sent to you if the changes are material. If you reside in a state whose law provides stricter privacy protections than those provided by HIPAA, we will maintain the privacy of your health information as required by your stricter state law.

how we use or disclose information

We must use and disclose your health information to provide that information:

- To you, or someone who has the legal right to act for you (your personal representative), in order to administer your rights as described in this notice; and
- To the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services, if necessary, to see that we are complying with federal privacy law and administrative simplification provisions of HIPAA.

We have the right to use and disclose your health information for your treatment, to pay for your health care, and to operate our business. For example, we typically use your information in the following ways:

- **For Payment.** We may use or disclose health information to collect premiums due to us, to determine your coverage, or to process claims for health care services you receive. For example, we may tell a provider whether you are eligible for coverage and what percentage of the bill may be covered.
- **For Treatment.** We may use or disclose health information to aid in your treatment or the coordination of your care. For example, we may disclose information to your provider to help them provide health care services to you.
- **For Health Care Operations.** We may use or disclose health information as necessary to operate and manage our business activities related to providing and managing your health care coverage. For example, we may use health information for operational activities such as quality assessment and improvement.
- **For Plan Sponsors.** If your coverage is through an employer sponsored group health plan, we may share summary health information and enrollment and disenrollment information with the plan sponsor. In addition, we may share other health information with the plan sponsor for plan administration purposes if the plan sponsor agrees to special restrictions on the use and disclosure of the information in accordance with federal law.

We may use or disclose your health information for the following purposes under limited circumstances:

- **As Required by Law.** We may disclose information about you if state or federal laws require it.
- **To Persons Involved With Your Care.** We may use or disclose your health information a person involved in your care or who helps you pay for your care, such as a family member or close personal friend, when you are incapacitated, emergency situations, or when you agree or fail to object when given the opportunity. If you are unavailable or unable to object, we will use our best judgment to decide if the disclosure is in your best interests.
- **To Law Enforcement.** We may disclose your health information to a law enforcement official to provide limited information to locate a missing person or report a crime.
- **To Correctional Institutions or Law Enforcement Officials.** We may disclose your health information if you are an inmate of a correctional institution or under the custody of law enforcement, but only if necessary for the institution to provide you with health care; to protect your health and safety, or the health and safety of others; or for the safety and security of the correctional institution.
- **To Avoid a Serious Threat to Health or Safety** to you, another person, or the public. For example, we may disclose information to a public health agency or law enforcement in the event of a natural disaster.
- **For Public Health Activities** such as reporting disease outbreaks to a valid public health authority.
- **For Reporting Victims of Abuse, Neglect, or Domestic Violence** to government authorities that are authorized by law to receive such information, including a social services or protective service agencies.
- **For Health Oversight Activities** to a health oversight agency for activities authorized by law, such as licensure, governmental audits, and fraud and abuse investigations.
- **For Judicial or Administrative Proceedings** to respond to a court order, search warrant, or subpoena.
- **For Specialized Government Functions** such as national security and intelligence activities, the protective services for the President and others, or if you are a member of the military, as required by the armed forces.
- **To Business Associates** that perform functions on our behalf or provide us with services if the information is necessary for such functions or services. Our business associates are required, under contract with us and federal law, to protect the privacy of your information and are not allowed to use or disclose any information other than allowed by the contract and federal law.
- **For Workers’ Compensation** as authorized by, or to the extent necessary to comply with, state workers’ compensation laws that govern job-related injuries or illness.

- **To Provide Information Regarding Decedents.** We may disclose information to a coroner or medical examiner to identify a deceased person, determine a cause of death, or as authorized by law. We may also disclose information to funeral directors as necessary to carry out their duties.
- **For Cadaveric Organ, Eye, or Tissue Donation.** We may disclose information to entities that handle procurement, banking, or transplantation of organs, eyes, or tissue to facilitate donation and transplantation.

Except for uses and disclosures described and limited as explained in this notice, we will use and disclose your health information only with written permission from you. We will not share your personal information for marketing purposes or sell your personal information unless you give us written permission to do so.

our responsibilities

- We are required by law to maintain the privacy and security of your protected health information.
- We will let you know promptly if a breach occurs that may have compromised the privacy or security of your information.
- We must follow the duties and privacy practices described in this Notice, and give you a copy of it.
- We will not use or share your information other than as described in this Notice, unless you tell us we can in writing. If you tell us we can, you may change your mind at any time. Let us know in writing at the contact information below if you change your mind.

your rights

- **Right to Inspect and Copy.** You have the right to inspect and copy certain protected health information that may be used to make decisions about your plan benefits. Your request must be in writing and submitted to the Ameritas Privacy Office at the contact information below. We will usually provide access to your protected health information within 30 days of receiving the request. We reserve the right to charge a fee for the costs of copying, mailing, or other supplies associated with your request. You may also ask your providers for access to your records. We may deny your request in very limited circumstances. If we deny your request to inspect or obtain a copy of your protected health information, we will inform you in writing of the reason(s) within 30 days.
- **Right to Amend.** You have the right to request that we amend, correct, or delete your protected health information in our records if you believe that it is inaccurate or incomplete. Your request must be in writing and sent to the Ameritas Privacy Office at the contact information below. In addition, you must provide a reason that supports your request. We will respond to your request in writing within 30 days. We may deny your request for an amendment if it is not in writing, or does not include a reason to support the request. If we deny your request, we will communicate the reason(s) for denial. If we deny your request, you have the right to file a written statement of disagreement and any future disclosures of the disputed information will include your statement.

- **Right to Request Confidential Communication.** You can ask us to contact you in a specific way (for example, home or office phone) or to send mail to a different address. Your request must be in writing and submitted to the Ameritas Privacy Office at the contact information below. We will consider all reasonable requests, and must say "yes" if you tell us you would be in danger if we do not.
- **Right to an Accounting of Disclosures of Your Protected Health Information.** You have the right to receive a list of the times we've shared your health information for up to six years prior to the date you ask, who we share it with, and why. Your request must be in writing and submitted to the Ameritas Privacy Office at the contact information below. We will include all the disclosures, except those about treatment, payment, and health care operations, and certain other disclosures (such as any you asked us to make). We will provide one accounting a year for free, but will charge a reasonable, cost-based fee if you ask for another one within 12 months.
- **Know the Reasons for an Unfavorable Underwriting Decision.** You have the right to know the reason(s) for an unfavorable underwriting decision. Your request must be in writing, and must be asked for within 90 days from when the adverse underwriting decision is sent. We will respond within 21 days. Previous unfavorable underwriting decisions may not be used as a basis for future underwriting decisions unless we make an independent evaluation of basic facts. Your genetic information cannot be used for underwriting purposes.
- **Ask Us to Limit the Information We Share.** You can send us a written request at the contact information below to not use or share certain health information for treatment, payment, or health care operations. We are not required to agree to these requests.
- **Get a Copy of this Privacy Notice.** You can ask us for a paper copy of this Notice at any time, even if you have agreed to receive the Notice electronically. We will provide you with a paper copy promptly.

exercising your rights

- **Submitting a Written Request.** If you have any questions about this Notice, want more information about exercising your rights, or want to obtain an authorization form please contact us at: The Privacy Office, Attn. HIPAA Privacy, P.O. Box 82520, Lincoln, NE 68501-2520, e-mail us at privacy@ameritas.com, or call 1-800-487-5553
- **Filing a Complaint.** If you believe your privacy rights have been violated, you may file a complaint with us at the contact information listed above. You may also file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Office for Civil Rights by sending a letter to 200 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C., 20201, calling 1-877-696-6775, or visiting www.hhs.gov/ocr/privacy/hipaa/complaints/. We will not retaliate against you for filing a complaint.

This revised notice is effective 9/30/17.

NOTICE OF CONTINUATION COVERAGE RIGHTS UNDER COBRA

Introduction

You are receiving this notice because you have recently become covered under the dental benefits portion of the overall group health plan sponsored by KANNAPOLIS CITY SCHOOLS (the Plan). This notice contains important information about your right to COBRA continuation coverage, which is a temporary extension of coverage under the Plan. This notice generally explains COBRA continuation coverage, when it may become available to you and your family, and what you need to do to protect the right to receive it.

The right to COBRA continuation coverage was created by a federal law, the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA). COBRA continuation coverage can become available to you when you would otherwise lose your group health coverage. It can also become available to other members of your family who are covered under the Plan when they would otherwise lose their group health coverage. For additional information about your rights and obligations under the Plan and under federal law, you should review the Plan's Summary Plan Description or contact the Plan Administrator.

What is COBRA Continuation Coverage?

COBRA continuation coverage is a continuation of Plan coverage when coverage would otherwise end because of a life event known as a "qualifying event." Specific qualifying events are listed later in this notice. After a qualifying event, COBRA continuation coverage must be offered to each person who is a "qualified beneficiary." You, your spouse, and your dependent children could become qualified beneficiaries if coverage under the Plan is lost because of the qualifying event. Under the Plan, qualified beneficiaries who elect COBRA continuation coverage must pay COBRA continuation coverage.

If you are an employee, you will become a qualified beneficiary if you lose your coverage under the Plan because either one of the following qualifying events happens:

Your hours of employment are reduced, or
Your employment ends for any reason other than your gross misconduct

If you are the spouse of an employee, you will become a qualified beneficiary if you lose your coverage under the Plan because any of the following qualifying events happens:

Your spouse dies;
Your spouse's hours of employment are reduced;
Your spouse's employment ends for any reason other than his or her gross misconduct;
Your spouse becomes entitled to Medicare benefits (under Part A, Part B, or both);
or
You become divorced or legally separated from your spouse.

Your dependent children will become qualified beneficiaries if they lose coverage under the Plan because any of the following qualifying events happens:

The parent-employee dies;
The parent-employee's hours of employment are reduced;
The parent-employee's employment ends for any reason other than his or her gross misconduct;
The parent-employee becomes entitled to Medicare benefits (Part A, Part B, or both);
The parents become divorced or legally separated; or
The child stops being eligible for coverage under the plan as a "dependent child."

When is COBRA Coverage Available?

The Plan will offer COBRA continuation coverage to qualified beneficiaries only after the Plan Administrator has been notified that a qualifying event has occurred. When the qualifying event is the end of employment or reduction of hours of employment, death of the employee, commencement of a proceeding in bankruptcy with respect to the employer, or the employee's becoming entitled to Medicare benefits (under Part A, Part B, or both), the employer must notify the Plan Administrator of the qualifying event.

You Must Give Notice of Some Qualifying Events

For the other qualifying events (divorce or legal separation of the employee and spouse or a dependent child's losing eligibility for coverage as a dependent child), you must notify the Plan Administrator within 60 days after the qualifying event occurs. You must provide this notice to your Benefits Administrator.

How is COBRA Coverage Provided?

Once the Plan Administrator receives notice that a qualifying event has occurred, COBRA continuation coverage for dental benefits will be offered to each of the qualified beneficiaries. Each qualified beneficiary will have an independent right to elect COBRA continuation coverage. Covered employees may elect COBRA continuation coverage on behalf of their spouses, and parents may elect COBRA continuation coverage on behalf of their children.

COBRA continuation coverage is a temporary continuation of coverage. When the qualifying event is the death of the employee, the employee's becoming entitled to Medicare benefits (under Part A, Part B, or both), your divorce or legal separation, or a dependent child's losing eligibility as a dependent child, COBRA continuation coverage lasts for up to a total of 36 months. When the qualifying event is the end of employment or reduction of the employee's hours of employment, and the employee became entitled to Medicare benefits less than 18 months before the qualifying event, COBRA continuation coverage for qualified beneficiaries other than the employee lasts until 36 months after the date of Medicare entitlement. For example, if a covered employee becomes entitled to Medicare 8 months before the date on which his employment terminates, COBRA continuation coverage for his spouse and children can last up to 36 months after the date of Medicare entitlement, which is equal to 28 months after the date of the qualifying event (36 months minus 8 months). Otherwise, when the qualifying event is the end of employment or reduction of the employee's hours of employment, COBRA continuation coverage generally lasts for only up to a total of 18 months. There are two ways in which this 18-month period of COBRA continuation coverage can be extended.

Disability extension of 18-month period of continuation coverage

If you or anyone in your family covered under the Plan is determined by the Social Security Administration to be disabled and you notify the Plan Administrator in a timely fashion, you and your entire family may be entitled to receive up to an additional 11 months of COBRA continuation coverage, for a total maximum of 29 months. The disability would have to have started at some time before the 60th day of COBRA continuation coverage and must last at least until the end of the 18-month period of continuation coverage.

Second qualifying event extension of 18-month period of continuation coverage

If your family experiences another qualifying event while receiving 18 months of COBRA continuation coverage, the spouse and dependent children in your family can get up to 18 additional months of COBRA continuation coverage, for a maximum of 36 months, if notice of the second qualifying event is properly given to the Plan. This extension may be available to the spouse and any dependent children receiving continuation coverage if the employee or former employee dies, becomes entitled to Medicare benefits (under Part A, Part B, or both), or gets divorced or legally separated, or if the dependent child stops being eligible under the Plan as a dependent child, but only if the event would have caused the spouse or dependent child to lose coverage under the Plan had the first qualifying event not occurred.

If You Have Questions

Questions concerning your Plan or your COBRA continuation coverage rights should be addressed to the contact or contacts identified below. For more information about your rights under ERISA, including COBRA, the

Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), and other laws affecting group health plans, contact the nearest Regional or District Office of the U.S. Department of Labor's Employee Benefits Security Administration (EBSA) in your area or visit the EBSA website at www.dol.gov/ebsa. (Addresses and phone numbers of Regional and District EBSA Offices are available through EBSA's website.)

Keep Your Plan Informed of Address Changes

In order to protect your family's rights, you should keep the Plan Administrator informed of any changes in the addresses of family members. You should also keep a copy, for your records, of any notices you send to the Plan Administrator.



Ameritas Life Insurance Corp.

A STOCK COMPANY
LINCOLN, NEBRASKA

**CERTIFICATE
GROUP DENTAL INSURANCE**

The Policyholder **KANNAPOLIS CITY SCHOOLS
KANNAPOLIS CITY SCHOOLS-10 PAY**

Policy Number **10-27100** **Insured Person**

Plan Effective Date **September 1, 2003** **Certificate Effective Date**
Refer to Exceptions on 9070

Plan Change Effective Date **January 1, 2019**

Class Number 6

Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. certifies that you will be insured for the benefits described on the following pages, according to all the terms of the group policy numbered above which has been issued to the Policyholder.

Possession of this certificate does not necessarily mean you are insured. You are insured only if you meet the requirements set out in this certificate.

The group policy may be amended or cancelled without the consent of the insured person.

The group policy and this certificate are governed by the laws of the state in which the group policy was delivered.

IMPORTANT CANCELLATION INFORMATION. PLEASE READ THE PROVISION ENTITLED "TERMINATION DATES" FOUND WITHIN THE CONDITIONS OF INSURANCE ON PAGE 9070.

LATE ENTRANTS MAY BE SUBJECT TO A WAITING PERIOD. SEE PAGE 9060.

READ YOUR CERTIFICATE CAREFULLY.

THIS CERTIFICATE IS NOT A MEDICARE SUPPLEMENT CERTIFICATE. If you are eligible for Medicare, review the Guide to Health Insurance for People with Medicare available from the company.

President

GRIEVANCE AND APPEAL PROCEDURES

If all or part of a claim is denied, you may appeal. You may request in writing a review of our benefit decision. This request must be within 180 days after receiving notice of the denial.

You may send us written comments and other items to support your claim. You may request at no charge any non-privileged information that is relevant to your appeal. You may request the names of the experts we may have consulted for advice about Your claim. You may also request, at no charge, any clinical rationale and/or specific clinical guidelines relied upon by them for any benefit determinations related to clinical necessity.

The appeal review will be conducted by someone other than the person who denied the claim. The new reviewer will not be subordinate to that person. The person conducting the review will not give deference to the initial denial decision. For a dental benefit, denials may be based in whole or in part on a medical judgment. This includes determinations with regard to whether a service was considered experimental, investigational, and/or not medically necessary. The person conducting the review will consult with a qualified health care professional.

This health care professional will be someone other than the person who made the original judgment and will not be subordinate to that person. Our review will include any written comments or other items You submit to support Your claim.

If Your appeal is about urgent care, You may call Toll Free at 877-897-4328 and an Expedited Review will be conducted. Verbal notification of our decision will be made within 72 hours, followed by written notice within 3 calendar days after that.

If Your appeal is about dental benefit decisions related to clinical or medical necessity, a Standard Consultant Review will be conducted. A written decision will be provided within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the request for appeal.

If Your appeal is about benefit decisions related to coverage, a Standard Administrative Review will be conducted. A written decision will be provided within 60 calendar days of the receipt of the request for appeal.

Any request for review concerning this claim should be sent to:

**Quality Control
P.O. Box 82657
Lincoln, NE 68501-2657
877-897-4328 (Toll Free)
Fax 402-309-2579**

You also have the right to contact the Department of Insurance:

**North Carolina Department of Insurance
1201 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1201
800-546-5664 - in North Carolina
919-807-6750 - outside North Carolina**

Pursuant to NCGS 58-50-61 and 62, services provided by the Managed Care Patient Assistance Program are available through the North Carolina Department of Insurance. To access this program, contact:

Health Insurance Smart NC
North Carolina Department of Insurance
1201 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1201
877-885-0231

Non-Insurance Products/Services

From time to time we may arrange, at no additional cost to you or your group, for third-party service providers to provide you access to discounted goods and/or services, such as purchase of eye wear or prescription drugs. These discounted goods or services are not insurance. While we have arranged these discounts, we are not responsible for delivery, failure or negligence issues associated with these goods and services. The third-party service providers would be liable.

To access details about non-insurance discounts and third-party service providers, you may contact our customer connections team or your plan administrator.

These non-insurance goods and services will discontinue upon termination of your insurance or the termination of our arrangements with the providers, whichever comes first.

Dental procedures not covered under your plan may also be subject to a discounted fee in accordance with a participating provider's contract and subject to state law.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Name of Provision	Page Number
Schedule of Benefits	Begins on 9040
Benefit Information, including Deductibles, Coinsurance, & Maximums	
Increased Maximum Benefit	9042
Definitions	
Late Entrant, Dependent	9060
Conditions for Insurance	9070
Eligibility	
Eligibility Period	
Elimination Period	
Contribution Requirement	
Effective Date	
Termination Date	
Dental Expense Benefits	9219
Alternate Benefit provision	
Limitations, including Elimination Periods, Missing Tooth Clause, Cosmetic Clause, Late Entrant	
Table of Dental Procedures	9232
Covered Procedures, Frequencies, Criteria	
Orthodontic Expense Benefits	9260
Coordination of Benefits	9300
General Provisions Continued (Master Policy only)	9310
Claim Forms	
Proof of Loss	
Payment of Benefits	
ERISA Information and Notice of Your Rights	ERISA Notice

**SCHEDULE OF BENEFITS
OUTLINE OF COVERAGE**

The Insurance for each Insured and each Insured Dependent will be based on the Insured's class shown in this Schedule of Benefits.

Benefit Class

Class Description

Class 6

Eligible Employee Electing Ppo Plan Hired After The 15th

DENTAL EMERGENCY

Services for a dental emergency shall be defined as those services which are needed immediately because of an injury or unforeseen medical condition. An example of emergency services are those services required for temporary relief of pain, infection or swelling.

BENEFITS FOR DENTAL EMERGENCIES

Covered Expenses will be paid at the Participating Provider rate even though the service was performed by a Non-Participating Provider, if the services are rendered in connection with a Dental Emergency and either the Covered Person could not reasonably travel to a Participating Provider or the circumstances reasonably preclude the Covered Person from receiving the necessary care and treatment from a Participating Provider. However, if the Non-Participating Provider rate is greater, the Non-Participating Provider rate will apply. In no event will the Covered Person be liable for any more out-of-pocket expenses whether they see a Non-Participating Provider or a Participating Provider for services rendered in connection with a Dental Emergency.

DENTAL EXPENSE BENEFITS

When you select a Participating Provider, a discounted fee schedule is used which is intended to provide you, the Insured, reduced out of pocket costs.

Deductible Amount:

Type 1 Procedures	\$0
Combined Type 2 and Type 3 Procedures - Each Benefit Period	\$50

On the date that three members of one family have satisfied their own Deductible Amounts for that Benefit Period, no Covered Expenses incurred after that date by any other family member will be applied toward the satisfaction of any Deductible Amount for the rest of that Benefit Period. No Covered Expense that was incurred prior to such date, which was used to satisfy any part of a Deductible Amount, will be eligible for reimbursement.

Coinsurance Percentage:

Type 1 Procedures	100%
Type 2 Procedures	80%
Type 3 Procedures	50%

Maximum Amount - Each Benefit Period \$1,000

ORTHODONTIC EXPENSE BENEFITS

Deductible Amount - Once per lifetime	\$0
Coinsurance Percentage	50%
Maximum Benefit During Lifetime	\$1,000

You and/or your dependents must be insured under the dental plan for 12 months to be eligible for Orthodontic Procedures. Please refer to the ORTHODONTIC EXPENSE BENEFITS page for details regarding elimination period(s), limitations and exclusions.

Example

Type 3 Procedure	In-Network Dentist	Out-of-Network Dentist
Coverage:	Plan pays 50%/ You Pay 50%	Plan pays 50%/You pay 50%
Your Dentist's Charge	\$600	\$1,200
Your Plan's Negotiated or Recognized Rate	\$600	\$1,000
Your Plan Pays	\$300	\$500
You Pay	50% co-insurance = \$300	50% co-insurance = \$500
Your Balance Bill (the difference between your plan's payment and Co-insurance, and what the dentist charges)	\$0	\$200
Your Total	\$300	\$700

INCREASED MAXIMUM BENEFIT

Carry Over Amount Per Insured Person – Each Benefit Period	\$250
Benefit Threshold Per Insured Person – Each Benefit Period	\$500
Maximum Carry Over Amount	Unlimited

BENEFIT THRESHOLD refers to a maximum amount of benefits paid for dental expenses incurred in the preceding Benefit Period to qualify for an increase in the Carry Over Amount in the subsequent Benefit Period (see below).

A portion of the Carry Over dollars earned for dental services may be used for covered procedures related to Orthodontia benefits, excluding coinsurance and/or deductible, depending upon the Carry Over dollars accumulated by each individual Insured Person. The additional Carry Over dollars will be considered for these services when the Insured Person either exceeds the plan maximum, or the scheduled allowance for a service, as applicable.

Orthodontia Carry Over Amount Per Insured Person – Once Per Lifetime	\$100
--	-------

After the first Benefit Period following the effective date of this provision, the Maximum Amount for Dental Expenses Per Insured Person as shown in the Schedule of Benefits will be increased by the Carry Over Amount if:

- a) The Insured Person has submitted a claim for dental expenses incurred during the preceding Benefit Period; and
- b) The benefits paid for dental expenses incurred in the preceding Benefit Period did not exceed the Benefit Threshold.

In each succeeding Benefit Period in which the total dental expense benefits paid do not exceed the Benefit Threshold, the Insured Person will be eligible for the Carry Over Amount.

The Carry Over Amount can be accumulated from one Benefit Period to the next Benefit Period unless:

- a) During any Benefit Period, dental expense benefits are paid in excess of the Threshold. In this instance, there will be no additional Carry Over Amount for that Benefit Period; or
- b) During any Benefit Period, no claims for dental expenses incurred during the preceding Benefit Period are submitted. In this instance, there will be no Carry Over Amount for that Benefit Period, and any accumulated Carry Over Amounts from previous Benefit Periods will be forfeited.

Eligibility for the Carry Over Amount will be established or reestablished at the time the first claim in a Benefit Period is received for dental expenses incurred during that Benefit Period.

In order to properly calculate the Carry Over Amount, claims should be submitted timely in accordance with the Proof of Loss provision found within the General Provisions. You have the right to request review of prior Carry Over Amount calculations. The request for review must be within 24 months from the date the Carry Over Amount was established.

DEFINITIONS

COMPANY refers to Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. The words "we", "us" and "our" refer to Company. Our Home Office address is 5900 "O" Street, Lincoln, Nebraska 68510.

POLICYHOLDER refers to the Policyholder stated on the face page of the policy.

INSURED refers to a person:

- a. who is a Member of the eligible class; and
- b. who has qualified for insurance by completing the eligibility period, if any; and
- c. for whom the insurance has become effective.

CHILD. Child refers to the child of the Insured or a child of the Insured's spouse, if they otherwise meet the definition of Dependent.

DEPENDENT refers to:

- a. an Insured's spouse.
- b. each unmarried and married child less than 26 years of age, for whom the Insured, the Insured's spouse is legally responsible, including natural born children, adopted children from the date of placement for adoption, and children covered under a Qualified Medical Child Support Order as defined by applicable Federal and State laws. Grandchildren, spouses of Dependents and other Dependent family members under the age of 26 are not eligible for coverage under this plan.
- c. each unmarried child age 26 or older who is Totally Disabled and becomes Totally Disabled as defined below while insured as a dependent under b. above. Coverage of such child will not cease if proof of dependency and disability is given within 31 days of attaining the limiting age and subsequently as may be required by us but not more frequently than annually after the initial two-year period following the child's attaining the limiting age. Any costs for providing continuing proof will be at our expense.

TOTAL DISABILITY describes the Insured's Dependent as:

1. Continuously incapable of self-sustaining employment because of mental retardation or physical handicap; and
2. Chiefly dependent upon the Insured for support and maintenance.

DEPENDENT UNIT refers to all of the people who are insured as the dependents of any one Insured.

PROVIDER refers to any person who is licensed by the law of the state in which treatment is provided within the scope of the license.

PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS. A Participating Provider is a Provider who has a contract with Us to provide services to Insureds at a discount. A Participating Provider is also referred to as a "Network Provider". The terms and conditions of the agreement with our network providers are available upon request. Members are required to pay the difference between the plan payment and the Participating Provider's contracted fees for covered services.

NON-PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS. A Non-Participating Provider is any other provider and may also be referred to as an “Out-of-Network Provider”. Members are required to pay the difference between the plan payment and the provider’s actual fee for covered services. Therefore, the out-of-pocket expenses may be lower if services are provided by a Participating Provider.

LATE ENTRANT refers to any person:

- a. whose Effective Date of insurance is more than 31 days from the date the person becomes eligible for insurance; or
- b. who has elected to become insured again after canceling a premium contribution agreement.

A child enrolled due to a court or an administrative order shall not be considered a late entrant.

PLAN EFFECTIVE DATE refers to the date coverage under the policy becomes effective. The Plan Effective Date for the Policyholder is shown on the policy cover. The effective date of coverage for an Insured is shown in the Policyholder's records.

All insurance will begin at 12:01 A.M. on the Effective Date. It will end after 11:59 P.M. on the Termination Date. All times are stated as Standard Time of the residence of the Insured.

PLAN CHANGE EFFECTIVE DATE refers to the date that the policy provisions originally issued to the Policyholder change as requested by the Policyholder. The Plan Change Effective date for the Policyholder will be shown on the policy cover, if the Policyholder has requested a change. The plan change effective date for an Insured is shown in the Policyholder’s records or on the cover of the certificate.

CONDITIONS FOR INSURANCE COVERAGE
ELIGIBILITY

ELIGIBLE CLASS FOR MEMBERS. The members of the eligible class(es) are shown on the Schedule of Benefits. Each member of the eligible class (referred to as "Member") will qualify for such insurance on the day he or she completes the required eligibility period, if any. Members choosing to elect coverage will hereinafter be referred to as "Insured."

If employment is the basis for membership, a member of the Eligible Class for Insurance is any eligible employee electing ppo plan hired after the 15th working at least 30 hours per week. If membership is by reason other than employment, then a member of the Eligible Class for Insurance is as defined by the Policyholder.

ELIGIBLE CLASS FOR DEPENDENT INSURANCE. Each Member of the eligible class(es) for dependent coverage is eligible for the Dependent Insurance under the policy and will qualify for this Dependent Insurance on the first of the month falling on or first following the latest of:

1. the day he or she qualifies for coverage as a Member;
2. the day he or she becomes a Member; or
3. the day he or she first has a dependent.

COVERAGE FOR NEWBORN, FOSTER AND ADOPTED CHILDREN AND CHILDREN FOR WHICH A PARENT IS REQUIRED BY A COURT OR ADMINISTRATIVE ORDER TO PROVIDE HEALTH BENEFIT PLAN COVERAGE. A newborn child will be covered from the date of birth. An adopted child, foster child or other child for which a parent is required by a court or administrative order to provide coverage will be covered from the date of placement in the Insured's residence.

Coverage for such child shall consist of coverage for dental expenses, subject to applicable deductibles, coinsurance percentages, maximums and limitations, resulting from care or treatment of congenital defects, birth abnormalities and premature birth, including, but not limited to, necessary care for individuals born with cleft lip or cleft palate.

The Insured may give us written notice within 30 days of the date of birth or placement of a dependent child to start coverage. If timely notice is given, we will not charge an additional premium for the 30-day notice period. If timely notice is not given, we will charge the applicable additional premium from the date of birth or placement for an adopted child. We will not deny coverage for a child due to the failure of the Insured to notify us within 30 days of the child's birth or placement. If no additional premiums are required due to adequate dependent coverage already existing, the 30-day notice period will be waived and no written notice is required.

A Member must be an Insured to also insure his or her dependents.

If employment is the basis for membership, a member of the Eligible Class for Dependent Insurance is any eligible employee electing ppo plan hired after the 15th working at least 30 hours per week and has eligible dependents. If membership is by reason other than employment, then a member of the Eligible Class for Insurance is as defined by the Policyholder.

When a member of the Eligible Class for Dependent Insurance dies and, if at the date of death, has dependents insured, the Policyholder has the option of offering the dependents of the deceased employee continued coverage. If elected by the Policyholder and the affected dependents, the name of such deceased member will continue to be listed as a member of the Eligible Class for Dependent Insurance.

CONTRIBUTION REQUIREMENTS. Member Insurance: An Insured is required to contribute to the payment of his or her insurance premiums.

Dependent Insurance: An Insured is required to contribute to the payment of insurance premiums for his or her dependents.

SECTION 125. This program of coverage is provided as part of the Employer's Section 125 Plan. Each Member has the option under the Section 125 Plan of participating or not participating in this plan.

If a Member does not elect to participate when initially eligible, the Member may elect to participate at a subsequent Annual Election Period. The first Annual Election Period will be in August 2003 and those who elect to participate in this program at that time will have their insurance become effective on September 1, 2003. Each Annual election Period thereafter will be in December for a January 1 effective date. A Member who elects to participate during an Election Period who did not elect to participate when initially eligible will be a Late Entrant and subject to Limitation No. 1 on 9219. (There is NO "open enrollment" under this plan.)

A Member may change their election option only during an Annual Election Period, except for a change in family status. Such events would be marriage, divorce, birth of a child, death of a spouse or child, or termination of employment of a spouse.

ELIGIBILITY PERIOD. For Members on the Plan Effective Date of the policy, coverage is effective immediately.

For persons who become Members after the Plan Effective Date of the policy, qualification will occur on the first of the month falling on or first following the eligibility period of 1 month(s) of continuous active employment. In no event, will the waiting period exceed 90 days after a Member's first day of employment.

If employment is the basis for membership in the Eligible Class for Members, an Insured whose eligibility terminates and is established again, may or may not have to complete a new eligibility period before he or she can again qualify for insurance.

ELIMINATION PERIOD. Certain covered expenses may be subject to an elimination period, please refer to the TABLE OF DENTAL PROCEDURES, DENTAL EXPENSE BENEFITS, and if applicable, the ORTHODONTIC EXPENSE BENEFITS pages for details.

EFFECTIVE DATE. Each Member has the option of being insured and insuring his or her Dependents. To elect coverage, he or she must agree in writing to contribute to the payment of the insurance premiums. The Effective Date for each Member and his or her Dependents, will be the first of the month falling on or first following:

1. the date on which the Member qualifies for insurance, if the Member agrees to contribute on or before that date.
2. the date on which the Member agrees to contribute, if that date is within 31 days after the date he or she qualifies for insurance.
3. the date we accept the Member and/or Dependent for insurance when the Member and/or Dependent is a Late Entrant. The Member and/or Dependent will be subject to any limitation concerning Late Entrants.

EXCEPTIONS. If employment is the basis for membership, a Member must be in active service on the date the insurance, or any increase in insurance, is to take effect. If not, the insurance will not take effect until the day he or she returns to active service. Active service refers to the performance in the customary manner by an employee of all the regular duties of his or her employment with his or her employer on a full time basis at one of the employer's business establishments or at some location to which the employer's business requires the employee to travel.

A Member will be in active service on any regular non-working day if he or she is not totally disabled on that day and if he or she was in active service on the regular working day before that day.

If membership is by reason other than employment, a Member must not be totally disabled on the date the insurance, or any increase in insurance, is to take effect. The insurance will not take effect until the day after he or she ceases to be totally disabled.

TERMINATION DATES

INSUREDS. The insurance for any Insured, will automatically terminate on the end of the month falling on or next following the **earliest of:**

1. the date the Insured ceases to be a Member;
2. the last day of the period for which the Insured has contributed, if required, to the payment of insurance premiums; or
3. the date the policy is terminated.

DEPENDENTS.

We will only terminate coverage:

when the insured is no longer eligible for coverage through the Exchange for non-payment of premiums

when coverage is rescinded in accordance with 45 CFR 147.128

when the qualified dental plan terminates or is decertified when the insured changes from one qualified dental plan to another during an annual open enrollment period or special enrollment period

In the event of termination, We will provide the insured notice of termination of coverage that includes the reason for termination at least 30 days prior to the last day of coverage.

The effective date of the termination will be:

When insured no longer eligible, the last day of the month following the month in which notice of ineligibility is sent to the insured by the Exchange, unless the insured requests an earlier termination date

For nonpayment of premium by insured receiving advance payments of the premium tax credit, the last day of the first month of the 3-month grace period

For nonpayment of premium for insured NOT receiving advance payments of the premium tax credit, the last day of the 31-day grace period

When insured changes from one qualified dental plan to another, the day before the effective date of coverage in the new qualified dental plan

The insurance for any Dependent will automatically terminate on the end of the month falling on or next following the day before the date on which the dependent no longer meets the definition of a dependent. See "Definitions."

CONTINUATION OF COVERAGE. If coverage ceases according to TERMINATION DATE, some or all of the insurance coverages may be continued. Contact your plan administrator for details.

Injury or Sickness For Certain Dependents

Coverage will continue for a Dependent student (see Definition of Dependent on 9060) for a covered Dependent student who takes a leave of absence from school due to an injury or illness for a period of twelve months from

the last day of attendance in school, provided, however, that nothing in this provision shall require coverage of a dependent student beyond the age at which coverage would otherwise terminate.

DENTAL EXPENSE BENEFITS

We will determine dental expense benefits according to the terms of the group policy for dental expenses incurred by an Insured. An Insured person has the freedom of choice to receive treatment from any Provider.

DETERMINING BENEFITS. The benefits payable will be determined by totaling all of the Covered Expenses submitted into each benefit type as shown in the Table of Dental Procedures. This amount is reduced by the Deductible, if any. The result is then multiplied by the Coinsurance Percentage(s) shown in the Schedule of Benefits. Benefits are subject to the Maximum Amount, if any, shown in the Schedule of Benefits.

BENEFIT PERIOD. Benefit Period refers to the period shown in the Table of Dental Procedures.

DEDUCTIBLE. The Deductible is shown on the Schedule of Benefits and is a specified amount of Covered Expenses that must be incurred and paid by each Insured person prior to any benefits being paid.

MAXIMUM AMOUNT. The Maximum Amount shown in the Schedule of Benefits is the maximum amount that may be paid for the Covered Expenses incurred by an Insured.

COVERED EXPENSES. Covered Expenses include:

1. only those expenses for dental procedures performed by a Provider; and
2. only those expenses for dental procedures listed and outlined on the Table of Dental Procedures.

Covered Expenses are subject to "Limitations." See Limitations and Table of Dental Procedures.

Benefits payable for Covered Expenses also will be based on the lesser of:

1. the actual charge of the Provider.
2. the Maximum Allowable Charge ("MAC") as covered under your plan.
3. the Maximum Allowable Benefit ("MAB") as covered under your plan, if services are provided by a Non Participating Provider.

MAC - The Maximum Allowable Charge is derived from the array of provider charges within a particular ZIP code area. These allowances are the charges accepted by dentists who are Participating Providers. The MAC is reviewed and updated periodically to reflect increasing provider fees within the ZIP code area.

MAB - The Maximum Allowable Benefit is derived from a blending of submitted provider charges within a ZIP code area. These allowances are an option for policyholders who want to offer affordable yet comprehensive coverage. The MAB is reviewed and updated periodically to reflect increasing provider fees within the ZIP code area.

NOTICE: Your actual expenses for covered services may exceed the stated coinsurance percentage amount because actual provider charges may not be used to determine plan/insurer or similar term and insured/member/enrollee or similar term payment obligations.

If a service is received out of network, either you or your provider may submit the claim to us:

800-487-5553

Group Claims

PO Box 82520

Lincoln, NE 68501

group@ameritas.com

Example

Type 3 Procedure	<u>In-Network Dentist</u>	<u>Out-of-Network Dentist</u>
Coverage:	Plan pays 50%/You pay 50%	Plan pays 50%/You pay 50%
Your Dentist's Charge	\$600	\$1,200
You Plan's Negotiated or Recognized Rate	\$600	\$1,000
Your Plan Pays	\$300	\$500
You pay	50% co-insurance = \$300	50% co-insurance = \$500
Your balance bill (the difference between your plan's payment and co-insurance, and what the dentist charges)	\$0	\$200
Your Total	\$300	\$700

ACCESS TO PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS. If you are unable to schedule a visit with a Participating Provider within a reasonable period of time or driving distance and are not otherwise in need of emergency services, please contact us at the toll-free number shown on your ID card and we will attempt to locate a Participating Provider for you to visit. Our network contract with providers requires them to offer appointments upon request within a reasonable time. For non-emergency appointments, a reasonable amount of time shall not be more than thirty (30) days. Reasonable driving distance varies by the geographic area and specialty type. Network providers are required to furnish or arrange for twenty-four (24) hour per day, seven days per week urgent/emergency care service. Our customer service representatives are prepared to help you find a Participating Provider based on the circumstances. However, if we are unable to locate a Provider for you or you are in need of emergency services and are unable to obtain such services from a Participating Provider, we will review and pay the eligible claims submitted as if you had visited a Participating Provider.

Provider Directories can be accessed by visiting our website www.ameritas.com. For your convenience, our online directories are updated daily.

You may also request a paper directory by calling 800-776-9446.

ALTERNATIVE PROCEDURES. If two or more procedures are considered adequate and appropriate treatment to correct a certain condition under generally accepted standards of dental care, the amount of the Covered Expense will be equal to the charge for the least expensive procedure. This provision is NOT intended to dictate a course of treatment. Instead, this provision is designed to determine the amount of the plan allowance for a submitted treatment when an adequate and appropriate alternative procedure is available. Accordingly, you may choose to apply the alternate benefit amount determined under this provision toward payment of the submitted treatment.

We may request pre-operative dental radiographic images, periodontal charting and/or additional diagnostic data to determine the plan allowance for the procedures submitted. We strongly encourage pre-treatment estimates so you understand your benefits before any treatment begins. Ask your provider to submit a claim form for this purpose.

EXPENSES INCURRED. An expense is incurred at the time the impression is made for an appliance or change to an appliance. An expense is incurred at the time the tooth or teeth are prepared for a prosthetic crown, appliance, or fixed partial denture. For root canal therapy, an expense is incurred at the time the pulp chamber is opened. All other expenses are incurred at the time the service is rendered or a supply furnished.

LIMITATIONS. Covered Expenses will not include and benefits will not be payable for expenses incurred:

1. in the first 12 months that a person is insured if the person is a Late Entrant; except for evaluations, prophylaxis (cleanings), and fluoride application.
2. for appliances, restorations, or procedures to:
 - a. alter vertical dimension;
 - b. restore or maintain occlusion; or
 - c. splint or replace tooth structure lost as a result of abrasion or attrition.
3. for any procedure begun after the insured person's insurance under this contract terminates; or for any prosthetic dental appliances installed or delivered more than 90 days after the Insured's insurance under this contract terminates.
4. to replace lost or stolen appliances.
5. for any treatment which is for cosmetic purposes.
6. for any procedure not shown in the Table of Dental Procedures. (There may be additional frequencies and limitations that apply, please see the Table of Dental Procedures for details.)
7. for orthodontic treatment under this benefit provision. (If orthodontic expense benefits have been included in this policy, please refer to the Schedule of Benefits and Orthodontic Expense Benefits provision found on 9260).
8. services or supplies for the treatment of an occupational injury or sickness which are paid or payable under the North Carolina Workers' Compensation Act only to the extent such services or supplies are the liability of the employee, employer or workers' compensation insurance carrier according to a final adjudication under the North Carolina Worker's Compensation Act or an order of the North Carolina Industrial Commission approving a settlement agreement under the North Carolina Workers' Compensation Act.
9. for charges which the Insured person is not liable or which would not have been made had no insurance been in force.
10. for services that are not required for necessary care and treatment or are not within the generally accepted parameters of care.

TABLE OF DENTAL PROCEDURES

PLEASE READ THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAREFULLY FOR YOUR PROCEDURE FREQUENCIES AND PROVISIONS.

The attached is a list of dental procedures for which benefits are payable under this section; and is based upon the Current Dental Terminology © American Dental Association. **No benefits are payable for a procedure that is not listed.**

- Your benefits are based on a Calendar Year. A Calendar Year runs from January 1 through December 31.
- Benefit Period means the period from January 1 of any year through December 31 of the same year. But during the first year a person is insured, a Benefit Period means the period from his or her effective date through December 31 of that year.
- Covered Procedures are subject to all plan provisions, procedure and frequency limitations, and/or consultant review. Examples of procedures which may be subject to Alternate Benefits are crowns, inlays, onlays, fixed partial dentures, composite restorations, and overdentures. Examples of procedures which may be subject to plan payments based on consultant review are services related to oral maxillofacial surgery, fixed partial dentures, periodontics, and endodontics.
- Reference to "traumatic injury" under this plan is defined as any injury caused by an object or a force other than bruxism (grinding of teeth).
- Benefits for replacement prosthetic crown, appliance, or fixed partial denture will be based on the prior placement date. Frequencies which reference Benefit Period will be measured forward within the limits defined as the Benefit Period. All other frequencies will be measured forward from the last covered date of service.
- We may request radiographs, periodontal charting, surgical notes, narratives, photos and/or a patient's records on any procedure for our dental consultants to review. Commonly reviewed procedures include: Periodontic procedures, Oral Maxillofacial Surgical procedures, Implants, Crowns, Inlays, Onlays, Core Build-Ups, Fixed Partial Dentures, Post and Cores, Veneers, Endodontic Retreatment, and Apexification/Recalcification procedures.
- We recommend that a pre-treatment estimate be submitted for all anticipated work that is considered to be expensive by our insured.
- A pre-treatment estimate is not a pre-authorization or guarantee of payment or eligibility; rather it is an indication of the estimated benefits available if the described procedures are performed.

TYPE 1 PROCEDURES

PAYMENT BASIS - NON PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Benefit

PAYMENT BASIS - PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Charge

BENEFIT PERIOD - Calendar Year

For Additional Limitations - See Limitations

ROUTINE ORAL EVALUATION

D0120 Periodic oral evaluation - established patient.

D0145 Oral evaluation for a patient under three years of age and counseling with primary caregiver.

D0150 Comprehensive oral evaluation - new or established patient.

D0180 Comprehensive periodontal evaluation - new or established patient.

COMPREHENSIVE EVALUATION: D0150, D0180

Coverage is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per provider.

In addition, D0150, D0180 coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D0120, D0145, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

If frequency met, will be considered at an alternate benefit of a D0120/D0145 and count towards this frequency.

ROUTINE EVALUATION: D0120, D0145

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D0150, D0180, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Procedure D0120 will be considered for individuals age 3 and over. Procedure D0145 will be considered for individuals age 2 and under.

COMPLETE SERIES OR PANORAMIC

D0210 Intraoral - complete series of radiographic images.

D0330 Panoramic radiographic image.

COMPLETE SERIES/PANORAMIC: D0210, D0330

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 3 year(s).

OTHER XRAYS

D0220 Intraoral - periapical first radiographic image.

D0230 Intraoral - periapical each additional radiographic image.

D0240 Intraoral - occlusal radiographic image.

D0250 Extra-oral - 2D projection radiographic image created using a stationary radiation source, and detector.

D0251 Extra-oral posterior dental radiographic image.

PERIAPICAL: D0220, D0230

The maximum amount considered for x-ray radiographic images taken on one day will be equivalent to an allowance of a D0210.

BITEWINGS

D0270 Bitewing - single radiographic image.

D0272 Bitewings - two radiographic images.

D0273 Bitewings - three radiographic images.

D0274 Bitewings - four radiographic images.

D0277 Vertical bitewings - 7 to 8 radiographic images.

BITEWINGS: D0270, D0272, D0273, D0274

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D0277, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

The maximum amount considered for x-ray radiographic images taken on one day will be equivalent to an allowance of a D0210.

VERTICAL BITEWINGS: D0277

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 3 year(s).

The maximum amount considered for x-ray radiographic images taken on one day will be equivalent to an allowance of a D0210.

PROPHYLAXIS (CLEANING) AND FLUORIDE

D1110 Prophylaxis - adult.

TYPE 1 PROCEDURES

- D1120 Prophylaxis - child.
- D1206 Topical application of fluoride varnish.
- D1208 Topical application of fluoride-excluding varnish.
- D9932 Cleaning and inspection of removable complete denture, maxillary.
- D9933 Cleaning and inspection of removable complete denture, mandibular.
- D9934 Cleaning and inspection of removable partial denture, maxillary.
- D9935 Cleaning and inspection of removable partial denture, mandibular.

FLUORIDE: D1206, D1208

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

Benefits are considered for persons age 18 and under.

PROPHYLAXIS: D1110, D1120

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D4346, D4910, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

An adult prophylaxis (cleaning) is considered for individuals age 14 and over. A child prophylaxis (cleaning) is considered for individuals age 13 and under. Benefits for prophylaxis (cleaning) are not available when performed on the same date as periodontal procedures.

CLEANING AND INSPECTION OF REMOVABLE DENTURE: D9932, D9933, D9934, D9935

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

Benefits are not available when performed on the same date as prophylaxis (cleaning) or periodontal maintenance.

SPACE MAINTAINERS

- D1510 Space maintainer - fixed - unilateral.
- D1516 Space maintainer - fixed - bilateral, maxillary.
- D1517 Space maintainer - fixed - bilateral, mandibular.
- D1520 Space maintainer - removable - unilateral.
- D1526 Space maintainer - removable - bilateral, maxillary.
- D1527 Space maintainer - removable - bilateral, mandibular.
- D1550 Re-cement or re-bond space maintainer.
- D1555 Removal of fixed space maintainer.
- D1575 Distal shoe space maintainer - fixed - unilateral.

SPACE MAINTAINER: D1510, D1516, D1517, D1520, D1526, D1527, D1575

Coverage is limited to space maintenance for unerupted teeth, following extraction of primary teeth. Allowances include all adjustments within 6 months of placement date.

APPLIANCE THERAPY

- D8210 Removable appliance therapy.
- D8220 Fixed appliance therapy.

APPLIANCE THERAPY: D8210, D8220

Coverage is limited to the correction of thumb-sucking.

TYPE 2 PROCEDURES

PAYMENT BASIS - NON PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Benefit

PAYMENT BASIS - PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Charge

BENEFIT PERIOD - Calendar Year

For Additional Limitations - See Limitations

LIMITED ORAL EVALUATION

D0140 Limited oral evaluation - problem focused.

D0170 Re-evaluation - limited, problem focused (established patient; not post-operative visit).

LIMITED ORAL EVALUATION: D0140, D0170

Coverage is allowed for accidental injury only. If not due to an accident, will be considered at an alternate benefit of a D0120/D0145 and count towards this frequency.

ORAL PATHOLOGY/LABORATORY

D0472 Accession of tissue, gross examination, preparation and transmission of written report.

D0473 Accession of tissue, gross and microscopic examination, preparation and transmission of written report.

D0474 Accession of tissue, gross and microscopic examination, including assessment of surgical margins for presence of disease, preparation and transmission of written report.

ORAL PATHOLOGY LABORATORY: D0472, D0473, D0474

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 12 month(s).

Coverage is limited to 1 examination per biopsy/excision.

SEALANT

D1351 Sealant - per tooth.

D1352 Preventive resin restoration in a moderate to high caries risk patient-permanent.

D1353 Sealant repair - per tooth.

SEALANT: D1351, D1352, D1353

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Benefits are considered for persons age 16 and under.

Benefits are considered on permanent molars only.

Coverage is allowed on the occlusal surface only.

AMALGAM RESTORATIONS (FILLINGS)

D2140 Amalgam - one surface, primary or permanent.

D2150 Amalgam - two surfaces, primary or permanent.

D2160 Amalgam - three surfaces, primary or permanent.

D2161 Amalgam - four or more surfaces, primary or permanent.

AMALGAM RESTORATIONS: D2140, D2150, D2160, D2161

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 6 month(s).

D2330, D2331, D2332, D2335, D2391, D2392, D2393, D2394, D2990, D9911, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

RESIN RESTORATIONS (FILLINGS)

D2330 Resin-based composite - one surface, anterior.

D2331 Resin-based composite - two surfaces, anterior.

D2332 Resin-based composite - three surfaces, anterior.

D2335 Resin-based composite - four or more surfaces or involving incisal angle (anterior).

D2391 Resin-based composite - one surface, posterior.

D2392 Resin-based composite - two surfaces, posterior.

D2393 Resin-based composite - three surfaces, posterior.

D2394 Resin-based composite - four or more surfaces, posterior.

D2410 Gold foil - one surface.

D2420 Gold foil - two surfaces.

D2430 Gold foil - three surfaces.

D2990 Resin infiltration of incipient smooth surface lesions.

COMPOSITE RESTORATIONS: D2330, D2331, D2332, D2335, D2391, D2392, D2393, D2394, D2990

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 6 month(s).

D2140, D2150, D2160, D2161, D9911, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

TYPE 2 PROCEDURES

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Coverage is limited to necessary placement resulting from decay or replacement due to existing unserviceable restorations.

GOLD FOIL RESTORATIONS: D2410, D2420, D2430

Gold foils are considered at an alternate benefit of an amalgam/composite restoration.

STAINLESS STEEL CROWN (PREFABRICATED CROWN)

- D2390 Resin-based composite crown, anterior.
- D2929 Prefabricated porcelain/ceramic crown - primary tooth.
- D2930 Prefabricated stainless steel crown - primary tooth.
- D2931 Prefabricated stainless steel crown - permanent tooth.
- D2932 Prefabricated resin crown.
- D2933 Prefabricated stainless steel crown with resin window.
- D2934 Prefabricated esthetic coated stainless steel crown - primary tooth.

STAINLESS STEEL CROWN: D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933, D2934

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 12 month(s).

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

RECEMENT

- D2910 Re-cement or re-bond inlay, onlay, veneer or partial coverage restoration.
- D2915 Re-cement or re-bond indirectly fabricated or prefabricated post and core.
- D2920 Re-cement or re-bond crown.
- D2921 Reattachment of tooth fragment, incisal edge or cusp.
- D6092 Re-cement or re-bond implant/abutment supported crown.
- D6093 Re-cement or re-bond implant/abutment supported fixed partial denture.
- D6930 Re-cement or re-bond fixed partial denture.

SEDATIVE FILLING

- D2940 Protective restoration.
- D2941 Interim therapeutic restoration - primary dentition.

FULL MOUTH DEBRIDEMENT

- D4355 Full mouth debridement to enable comprehensive oral evaluation and diagnosis on a subsequent visit.

FULL MOUTH DEBRIDEMENT: D4355

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

OTHER PERIODONTAL SERVICES

- D4346 Scaling in presence of generalized moderate or severe gingival inflammation - full mouth, after oral evaluation.
- D4910 Periodontal maintenance.

PERIODONTAL MAINTENANCE: D4346, D4910

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D1110, D1120, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Benefits are not available if performed on the same date as any other periodontal service.

Procedure D4910 is contingent upon evidence of full mouth active periodontal therapy.

Procedure D4346 is limited to persons age 14 and over.

DENTURE REPAIR

- D5511 Repair broken complete denture base, mandibular.
- D5512 Repair broken complete denture base, maxillary.
- D5520 Replace missing or broken teeth - complete denture (each tooth).
- D5611 Repair resin partial denture base, mandibular.
- D5612 Repair resin partial denture base, maxillary.
- D5621 Repair cast partial framework, mandibular.
- D5622 Repair cast partial framework, maxillary.
- D5630 Repair or replace broken retentive/clasping materials per tooth.
- D5640 Replace broken teeth - per tooth.

TYPE 2 PROCEDURES

DENTURE RELINES

- D5730 Reline complete maxillary denture (chairside).
- D5731 Reline complete mandibular denture (chairside).
- D5740 Reline maxillary partial denture (chairside).
- D5741 Reline mandibular partial denture (chairside).
- D5750 Reline complete maxillary denture (laboratory).
- D5751 Reline complete mandibular denture (laboratory).
- D5760 Reline maxillary partial denture (laboratory).
- D5761 Reline mandibular partial denture (laboratory).

DENTURE RELINE: D5730, D5731, D5740, D5741, D5750, D5751, D5760, D5761

Coverage is limited to service dates more than 6 months after placement date.

NON-SURGICAL EXTRACTIONS

- D7111 Extraction, coronal remnants - primary tooth.
- D7140 Extraction, erupted tooth or exposed root (elevation and/or forceps removal).

PALLIATIVE

- D9110 Palliative (emergency) treatment of dental pain - minor procedure.

PALLIATIVE TREATMENT: D9110

Not covered in conjunction with other procedures, except diagnostic x-ray radiographic images.

PROFESSIONAL CONSULT/VISIT/SERVICES

- D9310 Consultation - diagnostic service provided by dentist or physician other than requesting dentist or physician.
- D9430 Office visit for observation (during regularly scheduled hours) - no other services performed.
- D9440 Office visit - after regularly scheduled hours.
- D9930 Treatment of complications (post-surgical) - unusual circumstances, by report.

CONSULTATION: D9310

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per provider.

OFFICE VISIT: D9430, D9440

Procedure D9430 is allowed for accidental injury only. Procedure D9440 will be allowed on the basis of services rendered or visit, whichever is greater.

OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT

- D9951 Occlusal adjustment - limited.
- D9952 Occlusal adjustment - complete.

OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT: D9951, D9952

Coverage is considered only when performed in conjunction with periodontal procedures for the treatment of periodontal disease.

MISCELLANEOUS

- D0486 Laboratory accession of transepithelial cytologic sample, microscopic examination, preparation and transmission of written report.
- D2951 Pin retention - per tooth, in addition to restoration.
- D9911 Application of desensitizing resin for cervical and/or root surfaces, per tooth.

DESENSITIZATION: D9911

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 6 month(s).

D2140, D2150, D2160, D2161, D2330, D2331, D2332, D2335, D2391, D2392, D2393, D2394, D2990, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Coverage is limited to necessary placement resulting from decay or replacement due to existing unserviceable restorations.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

PAYMENT BASIS - NON PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Benefit

PAYMENT BASIS - PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Charge

BENEFIT PERIOD - Calendar Year

For Additional Limitations - See Limitations

INLAY RESTORATIONS

- D2510 Inlay - metallic - one surface.
- D2520 Inlay - metallic - two surfaces.
- D2530 Inlay - metallic - three or more surfaces.
- D2610 Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - one surface.
- D2620 Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - two surfaces.
- D2630 Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - three or more surfaces.
- D2650 Inlay - resin-based composite - one surface.
- D2651 Inlay - resin-based composite - two surfaces.
- D2652 Inlay - resin-based composite - three or more surfaces.

INLAY: D2510, D2520, D2530, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2650, D2651, D2652

Inlays will be considered at an alternate benefit of an amalgam/composite restoration and only when resulting from caries (tooth decay) or traumatic injury.

ONLAY RESTORATIONS

- D2542 Onlay - metallic - two surfaces.
- D2543 Onlay - metallic - three surfaces.
- D2544 Onlay - metallic - four or more surfaces.
- D2642 Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - two surfaces.
- D2643 Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - three surfaces.
- D2644 Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - four or more surfaces.
- D2662 Onlay - resin-based composite - two surfaces.
- D2663 Onlay - resin-based composite - three surfaces.
- D2664 Onlay - resin-based composite - four or more surfaces.

ONLAY: D2542, D2543, D2544, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2662, D2663, D2664

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6624, D6634, D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Coverage is limited to necessary placement resulting from caries (tooth decay) or traumatic injury.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

CROWNS SINGLE RESTORATIONS

- D2710 Crown - resin-based composite (indirect).
- D2712 Crown - 3/4 resin-based composite (indirect).
- D2720 Crown - resin with high noble metal.
- D2721 Crown - resin with predominantly base metal.
- D2722 Crown - resin with noble metal.
- D2740 Crown - porcelain/ceramic.
- D2750 Crown - porcelain fused to high noble metal.
- D2751 Crown - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal.
- D2752 Crown - porcelain fused to noble metal.
- D2780 Crown - 3/4 cast high noble metal.
- D2781 Crown - 3/4 cast predominantly base metal.
- D2782 Crown - 3/4 cast noble metal.
- D2783 Crown - 3/4 porcelain/ceramic.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D2790 Crown - full cast high noble metal.
- D2791 Crown - full cast predominantly base metal.
- D2792 Crown - full cast noble metal.
- D2794 Crown - titanium.

CROWN: D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2542, D2543, D2544, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2662, D2663, D2664, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6624, D6634, D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

Coverage is limited to necessary placement resulting from caries (tooth decay) or traumatic injury.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

CORE BUILD-UP

- D2950 Core buildup, including any pins when required.

CORE BUILDUP: D2950

A pretreatment is strongly suggested for D2950. This is reviewed by our dental consultants and benefits are allowed when diagnostic data indicates significant tooth structure loss.

POST AND CORE

- D2952 Post and core in addition to crown, indirectly fabricated.
- D2954 Prefabricated post and core in addition to crown.

FIXED CROWN AND PARTIAL DENTURE REPAIR

- D2980 Crown repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D2981 Inlay repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D2982 Onlay repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D2983 Veneer repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D6980 Fixed partial denture repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D9120 Fixed partial denture sectioning.

ENDODONTICS MISCELLANEOUS

- D3220 Therapeutic pulpotomy (excluding final restoration) - removal of pulp coronal to the dentinocemental junction and application of medicament.
- D3221 Pulpal debridement, primary and permanent teeth.
- D3222 Partial Pulpotomy for apexogenesis - permanent tooth with incomplete root development.
- D3230 Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) - anterior, primary tooth (excluding final restoration).
- D3240 Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) - posterior, primary tooth (excluding final restoration).
- D3333 Internal root repair of perforation defects.
- D3351 Apexification/recalcification - initial visit (apical closure/calcific repair of perforations, root resorption, etc.).
- D3352 Apexification/recalcification - interim medication replacement (apical closure/calcific repair of perforations, root resorption, pulp space disinfection, etc.).
- D3353 Apexification/recalcification - final visit (includes completed root canal therapy - apical closure/calcific repair of perforations, root resorption, etc.).
- D3357 Pulpal regeneration - completion of treatment.
- D3430 Retrograde filling - per root.
- D3450 Root amputation - per root.
- D3920 Hemisection (including any root removal), not including root canal therapy.

ENDODONTICS MISCELLANEOUS: D3333, D3430, D3450, D3920

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

Procedure D3333 is limited to permanent teeth only.

ENDODONTIC THERAPY (ROOT CANALS)

- D3310 Endodontic therapy, anterior tooth.
- D3320 Endodontic therapy, premolar tooth (excluding final restorations).
- D3330 Endodontic therapy, molar tooth (excluding final restorations).
- D3332 Incomplete endodontic therapy; inoperable, unrestorable or fractured tooth.
- D3346 Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - anterior.
- D3347 Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - premolar.
- D3348 Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - molar.

ROOT CANALS: D3310, D3320, D3330, D3332

Benefits are considered on permanent teeth only.

Allowances include intraoperative radiographic images and cultures but exclude final restoration.

RETREATMENT OF ROOT CANAL: D3346, D3347, D3348

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 12 month(s).

D3310, D3320, D3330, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Benefits are considered on permanent teeth only.

Coverage is limited to service dates more than 12 months after root canal therapy. Allowances include intraoperative radiographic images and cultures but exclude final restoration.

SURGICAL ENDODONTICS

- D3355 Pulpal regeneration - initial visit.
- D3356 Pulpal regeneration - interim medication replacement.
- D3410 Apicoectomy - anterior.
- D3421 Apicoectomy - premolar (first root).
- D3425 Apicoectomy - molar (first root).
- D3426 Apicoectomy (each additional root).
- D3427 Periradicular surgery without apicoectomy.

SURGICAL PERIODONTICS

- D4210 Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty - four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4211 Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty - one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4240 Gingival flap procedure, including root planing - four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4241 Gingival flap procedure, including root planing - one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4260 Osseous surgery (including elevation of a full thickness flap and closure) - four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4261 Osseous surgery (including elevation of a full thickness flap and closure) - one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4263 Bone replacement graft - retained natural tooth - first site in quadrant.
- D4264 Bone replacement graft - retained natural tooth - each additional site in quadrant.
- D4265 Biologic materials to aid in soft and osseous tissue regeneration.
- D4270 Pedicle soft tissue graft procedure.
- D4273 Autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including donor and recipient surgical sites) first tooth, implant, or edentulous tooth position in graft.
- D4274 Mesial/distal wedge procedure, single tooth (when not performed in conjunction with surgical procedures in the same anatomical area).
- D4275 Non-autogenous connective tissue graft (including recipient site and donor material) first tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in graft.
- D4276 Combined connective tissue and double pedicle graft, per tooth.
- D4277 Free soft tissue graft procedure (including recipient and donor surgical sites) first tooth, implant, or edentulous tooth position in graft.
- D4278 Free soft tissue graft procedure (including recipient and donor surgical sites) each additional contiguous tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site.
- D4283 Autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including donor and recipient surgical sites) - each additional contiguous tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

D4285 Non-autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including recipient surgical site and donor material) - each additional contiguous tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site.

BONE GRAFTS: D4263, D4264, D4265

Each quadrant is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Coverage is limited to treatment of periodontal disease.

GINGIVECTOMY: D4210, D4211

Each quadrant is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Coverage is limited to treatment of periodontal disease.

OSSEOUS SURGERY: D4240, D4241, D4260, D4261

Each quadrant is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Coverage is limited to treatment of periodontal disease.

TISSUE GRAFTS: D4270, D4273, D4275, D4276, D4277, D4278, D4283, D4285

Each quadrant is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Coverage is limited to treatment of periodontal disease.

CROWN LENGTHENING

D4249 Clinical crown lengthening - hard tissue.

NON-SURGICAL PERIODONTICS

D4341 Periodontal scaling and root planing - four or more teeth per quadrant.

D4342 Periodontal scaling and root planing - one to three teeth, per quadrant.

D4381 Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents via a controlled release vehicle into diseased crevicular tissue, per tooth, by report.

ANTIMICROBIAL AGENTS: D4381

Each quadrant is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per 2 year(s).

PERIODONTAL SCALING & ROOT PLANING: D4341, D4342

Each quadrant is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per 2 year(s).

PROSTHODONTICS - FIXED/REMOVABLE (DENTURES)

D5110 Complete denture - maxillary.

D5120 Complete denture - mandibular.

D5130 Immediate denture - maxillary.

D5140 Immediate denture - mandibular.

D5211 Maxillary partial denture - resin base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth).

D5212 Mandibular partial denture - resin base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth).

D5213 Maxillary partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5214 Mandibular partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5221 Immediate maxillary partial denture - resin base (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5222 Immediate mandibular partial denture - resin base (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5223 Immediate maxillary partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5224 Immediate mandibular partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5225 Maxillary partial denture - flexible base (including any clasps, rests and teeth).

D5226 Mandibular partial denture - flexible base (including any clasps, rests and teeth).

D5282 Removable unilateral partial denture - one piece cast metal (including clasps and teeth), maxillary.

D5283 Removable unilateral partial denture - one piece cast metal (including clasps and teeth), mandibular.

D5670 Replace all teeth and acrylic on cast metal framework (maxillary).

D5671 Replace all teeth and acrylic on cast metal framework (mandibular).

D5810 Interim complete denture (maxillary).

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D5811 Interim complete denture (mandibular).
- D5820 Interim partial denture (maxillary).
- D5821 Interim partial denture (mandibular).
- D5863 Overdenture - complete maxillary.
- D5864 Overdenture - partial maxillary.
- D5865 Overdenture - complete mandibular.
- D5866 Overdenture - partial mandibular.
- D5876 Add metal substructure to acrylic full denture (per arch).
- D6110 Implant/abutment supported removable denture for edentulous arch - maxillary.
- D6111 Implant/abutment supported removable denture for edentulous arch - mandibular.
- D6112 Implant/abutment supported removable denture for partially edentulous arch - maxillary.
- D6113 Implant/abutment supported removable denture for partially edentulous arch - mandibular.
- D6114 Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for edentulous arch - maxillary.
- D6115 Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for edentulous arch - mandibular.
- D6116 Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for partially edentulous arch - maxillary.
- D6117 Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for partially edentulous arch - mandibular.
- D6118 Implant/abutment supported interim fixed denture for edentulous arch - mandibular.
- D6119 Implant/abutment supported interim fixed denture for edentulous arch - maxillary.

COMPLETE DENTURE: D5110, D5120, D5130, D5140, D5863, D5865, D5876, D6110, D6111, D6114, D6115

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Allowances include adjustments within 6 months after placement date. Procedures D5863, D5865, D6110, D6111, D6114 and D6115 are considered at an alternate benefit of a D5110/D5120. Benefits for procedure D5876 is contingent upon the related denture being covered.

PARTIAL DENTURE: D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5221, D5222, D5223, D5224, D5225, D5226, D5282, D5283, D5670, D5671, D5864, D5866, D6112, D6113, D6116, D6117

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D6010, D6040, D6050, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Allowances include adjustments within 6 months of placement date. Procedures D5864, D5866, D6112, D6113, D6116 and D6117 are considered at an alternate benefit of a D5213/D5214.

DENTURE ADJUSTMENTS

- D5410 Adjust complete denture - maxillary.
- D5411 Adjust complete denture - mandibular.
- D5421 Adjust partial denture - maxillary.
- D5422 Adjust partial denture - mandibular.

DENTURE ADJUSTMENT: D5410, D5411, D5421, D5422

Coverage is limited to dates of service more than 6 months after placement date.

ADD TOOTH/CLASP TO EXISTING PARTIAL

- D5650 Add tooth to existing partial denture.
- D5660 Add clasp to existing partial denture-per tooth.

DENTURE REBASES

- D5710 Rebase complete maxillary denture.
- D5711 Rebase complete mandibular denture.
- D5720 Rebase maxillary partial denture.
- D5721 Rebase mandibular partial denture.

TISSUE CONDITIONING

- D5850 Tissue conditioning, maxillary.
- D5851 Tissue conditioning, mandibular.

IMPLANTS

- D6010 Surgical placement of implant body: endosteal implant.
- D6040 Surgical placement: eposteal implant.
- D6050 Surgical placement: transosteal implant.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D6051 Interim abutment.
- D6055 Connecting bar-implant supported or abutment supported.
- D6056 Prefabricated abutment - includes placement.
- D6057 Custom abutment - includes placement.

IMPLANT: D6010, D6040, D6050

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5225, D5226, D5282, D5283, D6094, D6205, D6210, D6211, D6212, D6214, D6240, D6241, D6242, D6245, D6250, D6251, D6252, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Benefits for procedures D6051, D6055, D6056 and D6057 will be contingent upon the implant being covered. Replacement for procedures D6056 and D6057 are limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 years.

PROSTHODONTICS - FIXED

- D6058 Abutment supported porcelain/ceramic crown.
- D6059 Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal crown (high noble metal).
- D6060 Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal crown (predominantly base metal).
- D6061 Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal crown (noble metal).
- D6062 Abutment supported cast metal crown (high noble metal).
- D6063 Abutment supported cast metal crown (predominantly base metal).
- D6064 Abutment supported cast metal crown (noble metal).
- D6065 Implant supported porcelain/ceramic crown.
- D6066 Implant supported porcelain fused to metal crown (titanium, titanium alloy, high noble metal).
- D6067 Implant supported metal crown (titanium, titanium alloy, high noble metal).
- D6068 Abutment supported retainer for porcelain/ceramic FPD.
- D6069 Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (high noble metal).
- D6070 Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (predominantly base metal).
- D6071 Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (noble metal).
- D6072 Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (high noble metal).
- D6073 Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (predominantly base metal).
- D6074 Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (noble metal).
- D6075 Implant supported retainer for ceramic FPD.
- D6076 Implant supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (titanium, titanium alloy, or high noble metal).
- D6077 Implant supported retainer for cast metal FPD (titanium, titanium alloy or high noble metal).
- D6094 Abutment supported crown - (titanium).
- D6194 Abutment supported retainer crown for FPD - (titanium).
- D6205 Pontic - indirect resin based composite.
- D6210 Pontic - cast high noble metal.
- D6211 Pontic - cast predominantly base metal.
- D6212 Pontic - cast noble metal.
- D6214 Pontic - titanium.
- D6240 Pontic - porcelain fused to high noble metal.
- D6241 Pontic - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal.
- D6242 Pontic - porcelain fused to noble metal.
- D6245 Pontic - porcelain/ceramic.
- D6250 Pontic - resin with high noble metal.
- D6251 Pontic - resin with predominantly base metal.
- D6252 Pontic - resin with noble metal.
- D6545 Retainer - cast metal for resin bonded fixed prosthesis.
- D6548 Retainer - porcelain/ceramic for resin bonded fixed prosthesis.
- D6549 Resin retainer - for resin bonded fixed prosthesis.
- D6600 Retainer inlay - porcelain/ceramic, two surfaces.
- D6601 Retainer inlay - porcelain/ceramic, three or more surfaces.
- D6602 Retainer inlay - cast high noble metal, two surfaces.
- D6603 Retainer inlay - cast high noble metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6604 Retainer inlay - cast predominantly base metal, two surfaces.
- D6605 Retainer inlay - cast predominantly base metal, three or more surfaces.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D6606 Retainer inlay - cast noble metal, two surfaces.
- D6607 Retainer inlay - cast noble metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6608 Retainer onlay - porcelain/ceramic, two surfaces.
- D6609 Retainer onlay - porcelain/ceramic, three or more surfaces.
- D6610 Retainer onlay - cast high noble metal, two surfaces.
- D6611 Retainer onlay - cast high noble metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6612 Retainer onlay - cast predominantly base metal, two surfaces.
- D6613 Retainer onlay - cast predominantly base metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6614 Retainer onlay - cast noble metal, two surfaces.
- D6615 Retainer onlay - cast noble metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6624 Retainer inlay - titanium.
- D6634 Retainer onlay - titanium.
- D6710 Retainer crown - indirect resin based composite.
- D6720 Retainer crown - resin with high noble metal.
- D6721 Retainer crown - resin with predominantly base metal.
- D6722 Retainer crown - resin with noble metal.
- D6740 Retainer crown - porcelain/ceramic.
- D6750 Retainer crown - porcelain fused to high noble metal.
- D6751 Retainer crown - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal.
- D6752 Retainer crown - porcelain fused to noble metal.
- D6780 Retainer crown - 3/4 cast high noble metal.
- D6781 Retainer crown - 3/4 cast predominantly base metal.
- D6782 Retainer crown - 3/4 cast noble metal.
- D6783 Retainer crown - 3/4 porcelain/ceramic.
- D6790 Retainer crown - full cast high noble metal.
- D6791 Retainer crown - full cast predominantly base metal.
- D6792 Retainer crown - full cast noble metal.
- D6794 Retainer crown - titanium.
- D6940 Stress breaker.

FIXED PARTIAL CROWN: D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2542, D2543, D2544, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2662, D2663, D2664, D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6624, D6634, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

FIXED PARTIAL INLAY: D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6624

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2542, D2543, D2544, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2662, D2663, D2664, D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6634, D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

FIXED PARTIAL ONLAY: D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6634

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2542, D2543, D2544, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2662, D2663, D2664, D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6624, D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

FIXED PARTIAL PONTIC: D6205, D6210, D6211, D6212, D6214, D6240, D6241, D6242, D6245, D6250, D6251, D6252

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5221, D5222, D5223, D5224, D5225, D5226, D6010, D6040, D6050, D6058, D6059, D6060, D6061, D6062, D6063, D6064, D6065, D6066, D6067, D6068, D6069, D6070, D6071, D6072, D6073, D6074, D6075, D6076, D6077, D6094, D6194, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

IMPLANT SUPPORTED CROWN: D6058, D6059, D6060, D6061, D6062, D6063, D6064, D6065, D6066, D6067, D6094

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5221, D5222, D5223, D5224, D5225, D5226, D5282, D5283, D6194, D6205, D6210, D6211, D6212, D6214, D6240, D6241, D6242, D6245, D6250, D6251, D6252, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

IMPLANT SUPPORTED RETAINER: D6068, D6069, D6070, D6071, D6072, D6073, D6074, D6075, D6076, D6077, D6194

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5221, D5222, D5223, D5224, D5225, D5226, D5282, D5283, D6058, D6059, D6060, D6061, D6062, D6063, D6064, D6065, D6066, D6067, D6094, D6205, D6210, D6211, D6212, D6214, D6240, D6241, D6242, D6245, D6250, D6251, D6252, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

SURGICAL EXTRACTIONS

- D7210 Extraction, erupted tooth requiring removal of bone and/or sectioning of tooth, and including elevation of mucoperiosteal flap if indicated.
- D7220 Removal of impacted tooth - soft tissue.
- D7230 Removal of impacted tooth - partially bony.
- D7240 Removal of impacted tooth - completely bony.
- D7241 Removal of impacted tooth - completely bony, with unusual surgical complications.
- D7250 Removal of residual tooth roots (cutting procedure).
- D7251 Coronectomy-intentional partial tooth removal.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

OTHER ORAL SURGERY

- D7260 Oroantral fistula closure.
- D7261 Primary closure of a sinus perforation.
- D7270 Tooth reimplantation and/or stabilization of accidentally evulsed or displaced tooth.
- D7272 Tooth transplantation (includes reimplantation from one site to another and splinting and/or stabilization).
- D7280 Exposure of an unerupted tooth.
- D7282 Mobilization of erupted or malpositioned tooth to aid eruption.
- D7283 Placement of device to facilitate eruption of impacted tooth.
- D7310 Alveoloplasty in conjunction with extractions - four or more teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant.
- D7311 Alveoloplasty in conjunction with extractions - one to three teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant.
- D7320 Alveoloplasty not in conjunction with extractions - four or more teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant.
- D7321 Alveoloplasty not in conjunction with extractions - one to three teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant.
- D7340 Vestibuloplasty - ridge extension (secondary epithelialization).
- D7350 Vestibuloplasty - ridge extension (including soft tissue grafts, muscle reattachment, revision of soft tissue attachment and management of hypertrophied and hyperplastic tissue).
- D7410 Excision of benign lesion up to 1.25 cm.
- D7411 Excision of benign lesion greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7412 Excision of benign lesion, complicated.
- D7413 Excision of malignant lesion up to 1.25 cm.
- D7414 Excision of malignant lesion greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7415 Excision of malignant lesion, complicated.
- D7440 Excision of malignant tumor - lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm.
- D7441 Excision of malignant tumor - lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7450 Removal of benign odontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm.
- D7451 Removal of benign odontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7460 Removal of benign nonodontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm.
- D7461 Removal of benign nonodontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7465 Destruction of lesion(s) by physical or chemical method, by report.
- D7471 Removal of lateral exostosis (maxilla or mandible).
- D7472 Removal of torus palatinus.
- D7473 Removal of torus mandibularis.
- D7485 Reduction of osseous tuberosity.
- D7490 Radical resection of maxilla or mandible.
- D7510 Incision and drainage of abscess - intraoral soft tissue.
- D7520 Incision and drainage of abscess - extraoral soft tissue.
- D7530 Removal of foreign body from mucosa, skin, or subcutaneous alveolar tissue.
- D7540 Removal of reaction producing foreign bodies, musculoskeletal system.
- D7550 Partial ostectomy/sequestrectomy for removal of non-vital bone.
- D7560 Maxillary sinusotomy for removal of tooth fragment or foreign body.
- D7910 Suture of recent small wounds up to 5 cm.
- D7911 Complicated suture - up to 5 cm.
- D7912 Complicated suture - greater than 5 cm.
- D7960 Frenulectomy-also known as frenectomy or frenotomy-separate procedure not incidental to another procedure.
- D7963 Frenuloplasty.
- D7970 Excision of hyperplastic tissue - per arch.
- D7972 Surgical reduction of fibrous tuberosity.
- D7979 Non-surgical sialolithotomy.
- D7980 Surgical sialolithotomy.
- D7983 Closure of salivary fistula.

REMOVAL OF BONE TISSUE: D7471, D7472, D7473

Coverage is limited to 5 of any of these procedures per lifetime.

BIOPSY OF ORAL TISSUE

- D7285 Incisional biopsy of oral tissue - hard (bone, tooth).

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D7286 Incisional biopsy of oral tissue - soft.
- D7287 Exfoliative cytological sample collection.
- D7288 Brush biopsy - transepithelial sample collection.

ANESTHESIA-GENERAL/IV

- D9219 Evaluation for moderate sedation, deep sedation or general anesthesia.
 - D9222 Deep sedation/general anesthesia - first 15 minutes.
 - D9223 Deep sedation/general anesthesia - each subsequent 15 minute increment.
 - D9239 Intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia - first 15 minutes.
 - D9243 Intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia - each subsequent 15 minute increment.
- GENERAL ANESTHESIA: D9222, D9223, D9239, D9243

Coverage is only available with a cutting procedure. Verification of the dentist's anesthesia permit and a copy of the anesthesia report are required. A maximum of four (D9222, D9223, D9239 or D9243) will be considered.

ORTHODONTIC EXPENSE BENEFITS

Orthodontic expense benefits will be determined according to the terms of the policy for orthodontic expenses incurred by an Insured.

DEDUCTIBLE. The Deductible is shown on the Schedule of Benefits and is a specified amount of Covered Expenses that must be incurred and paid by each Insured person prior to any benefits being paid.

MAXIMUM AMOUNT. The Maximum Benefit During Lifetime shown in the Schedule of Benefits is the maximum amount that may be paid for the Covered Expenses incurred by an Insured during his or her lifetime.

COVERED EXPENSES. Covered Expenses refer to the usual and customary charges made by a provider for necessary orthodontic treatment rendered while the person is insured under this section. Expenses are limited to the Maximum Amount shown in the Schedule of Benefits and Limitations. All benefits are subject to the definitions, limitations and exclusions and are payable only when we determine they are necessary for prevention, diagnosis, care or treatment of a covered condition and meet generally accepted dental protocols.

Usual and Customary (“U&C”) describes those dental charges that we have determined to be the usual and customary charge for a given dental procedure within a particular ZIP code area. The U&C is based upon a combination of dental charge information taken from our own database as well as from data received from nationally recognized industry databases. From the array of charges ranked by amount, your Policyholder has selected a percentile that will be used to determine the maximum U&C for your plan. The U&C is reviewed and updated periodically. The U&C can differ from the actual fee charged by the provider and is not indicative of the appropriateness of the provider’s fee. Instead, the U&C is simply a plan provision used to determine the extent of benefit coverage purchased by your Policyholder.

ORTHODONTIC TREATMENT. Orthodontic Treatment refers to the movement of teeth by means of active appliances to correct the position of maloccluded or malpositioned teeth.

TREATMENT PROGRAM. Treatment Program ("Program") means an interdependent series of orthodontic services prescribed by a provider to correct a specific dental condition. A Program will start when the bands, brackets or appliances are placed. A Program will end when the services are done, or after eight calendar quarters starting with the day the appliances were inserted, whichever is earlier.

EXPENSES INCURRED. Benefits will be payable when a Covered Expense is incurred:

- a. at the end of every quarter (three-month period) of a Program for an Insured who pursues a Program, but not beyond the date the Program ends; or
- b. at the time the service is rendered for an Insured who incurs Covered Expenses but does not pursue a Program.

The Covered Expenses for a Program are based on the estimated cost of the Insured's Program. They are pro-rated by quarter (three-month periods) over the estimated length of the Program, up to a maximum of eight quarters. The last quarterly payment for a Program may be changed if the estimated and actual cost of the Program differ.

LIMITATIONS. Covered Expenses will not include and benefits will not be payable for expenses incurred:

1. for a Program begun before the Insured became covered under this section.
2. in the first 12 months that a person is insured if the person is a Late Entrant.
3. before the Insured has been insured under this section for at least 12 consecutive months.
4. in any quarter of a Program if the Insured was not covered under this section for the entire quarter.
5. if the Insured's insurance under this section terminates.
6. services or supplies for the treatment of an occupational injury or sickness which are paid or payable under the North Carolina Workers' Compensation Act only to the extent such services or supplies are the liability of the employee, employer or workers' compensation insurance carrier according to a final adjudication under the North Carolina Worker's Compensation Act or an order of the North Carolina Industrial Commission approving a settlement agreement under the North Carolina Workers' Compensation Act.
7. for charges the Insured is not legally required to pay or would not have been made had no insurance been in force.
8. for services not required for necessary care and treatment or not within the generally accepted parameters of care.
9. To replace lost, missing or stolen orthodontic appliances.

COORDINATION OF BENEFITS

This section applies if an Insured person has dental coverage under more than one Plan definition below. All benefits provided under this policy are subject to this section.

EFFECT ON BENEFITS. The Order of Benefit Determination rules below determine which Plan will pay as the primary Plan. If all or any part of an Allowable Expense under this Plan is an Allowable Expense under any other Plan, then benefits will be reduced so that, when they are added to benefits payable under any other Plan for the same service or supply, the total does not exceed 100% of the total Allowable Expenses.

If another Plan is primary and this Plan is considered secondary, the amount by which benefits have been reduced during the Claim Determination Period will be used by us to pay the Allowable Expenses not otherwise paid which were incurred by you in the same Claim Determination Period. We will determine our obligation to pay for Allowable Expenses as each claim is submitted, based on all claims submitted in the current Claim Determination Period.

DEFINITIONS. The following apply only to this provision of the policy.

1. "Plan" refers to the group policy and any of the following plans, whether insured or uninsured, providing benefits for dental services or supplies:
 - a. Any group insurance policy, but not including school-accident-type coverage, blanket, franchise individual, automobile or homeowner coverage;
 - b. Any group prepayment, group practice or group or individual service plan; or
 - c. A governmental program or coverage required or provided by any law, except Medicaid and any plan when, by law, its benefits are excess to those of any private insurance program or other non-governmental program.
2. "Allowable Expense" refers to any necessary, reasonable and customary item of expense at least a portion of which is covered under at least one of the Plans covering the Insured person for whom that claim is made. When a Plan provides services rather than cash payments, the reasonable cash value of each service will be both an Allowable Expense and a benefit paid. Benefits payable under another Plan include benefits that would have been payable had a claim been made for them.
3. "Claim Determination Period" refers to a Benefit Period, but does not include any time during which a person has no coverage under this Plan.
4. "Custodial Parent" refers to a parent awarded custody of a minor child by a court decree. In the absence of a court decree, it is the parent with whom the child resides more than half of the calendar year without regard to any temporary visitation.

ORDER OF BENEFIT DETERMINATION. When two or more Plans pay benefits, the rules for determining the order of payment are as follows:

1. A Plan that does not have a coordination of benefits provision is always considered primary and will pay benefits first.
2. If a Plan also has a coordination of benefits provision, the first of the following rules that describe which Plan pays its benefits before another Plan is the rule to use:
 - a. The benefits of a Plan that covers a person as an employee, member or subscriber are determined before those of a Plan that covers the person as a dependent.

- b. If a Dependent child is covered by more than one Plan, then the primary Plan is the Plan of the parent whose birthday is earlier in the year if:
 - i. the parents are married;
 - ii. the parents are not separated (whether or not they ever have been married); or
 - iii. a court decree awards joint custody without specifying that one party has the responsibility to provide Dental coverage.

If both parents have the same birthday, the Plan that covered either of the parents longer is primary.

- c. If the Dependent child is covered by divorced or separated parents under two or more Plans, benefits for that Dependent child will be determined in the following order:
 - i. the Plan of the Custodial Parent;
 - ii. the Plan of the spouse of the Custodial Parent;
 - iii. the Plan of the non-Custodial Parent; and then
 - iv. the Plan of the spouse of the non-Custodial Parent.

However, if the specific terms of a court decree establish a parent's responsibility for the child's Dental expenses and the Plan of that parent has actual knowledge of those terms, that Plan is primary. This rule applies to Claim Determination Periods or Benefit Periods commencing after the Plan is given notice of the court decree.

- d. The benefits of a Plan that cover a person as an employee who is neither laid-off nor retired (or as that employee's dependent) are determined before those of a Plan that covers that person as a laid-off or retired employee (or as that employee's dependent). If the other Plan does not have this rule, and if, as a result, the Plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule will be ignored.
- e. If a person whose coverage is provided under a right of continuation provided by a federal or state law also is covered under another Plan, the Plan covering the person as an employee, member, subscriber or retiree (or as that person's dependent) is primary, and the continuation coverage is secondary. If the other Plan does not have this rule, and if, as a result, the Plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule will be ignored.
- f. The benefits of a Plan that has covered a person for a longer period will be determined first.

If the preceding rules do not determine the primary Plan, the allowable expenses shall be shared equally between the Plans meeting the definition of Plan under this provision. In addition, this Plan will not pay more than what it would have paid had it been primary.

RIGHT TO RECEIVE AND RELEASE NECESSARY INFORMATION. We may without your consent and notice to you:

- 1. Release any information with respect to your coverage and benefits under the policy; and

2. Obtain from any other insurance company, organization or person any information with respect to your coverage and benefits under another Plan.

You must provide us with any information necessary to coordinate benefits.

FACILITY OF PAYMENT. When other Plans make payments that should have been made under this Plan according to the above terms, we will, at our discretion, pay to any organizations making these payments any amounts that we decide will satisfy the intent of the above terms. Amounts paid in this way will be benefits paid under this Plan. We will not be liable to the extent of these payments.

RIGHT OF RECOVERY. When we make payments for Allowable Expenses in excess of the amount that will satisfy the intent of the above terms, we will recover these payments, to the extent of the excess, from any persons or organizations to or for whom these payments were made. The amount of the payments made includes the reasonable cash value of any benefits provided in the form of services.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

ENTIRE CONTRACT; CHANGES: This policy, including the endorsements and the attached papers, if any, constitutes the entire contract of insurance. A change in this policy is not valid until the change is approved by an executive officer of the insurer and unless the approval is endorsed on or attached to the policy. An agent does not have authority to change this policy or to waive any of its provisions.

TIME LIMIT ON CERTAIN DEFENSES: (a) After the second anniversary of the date this policy is issued, a misstatement made by the applicant in the application for the policy may not be used to void the policy or to deny a claim for loss incurred or disability (as defined in the policy) beginning after that anniversary.

GRACE PERIOD: Unless, not less than 45 days before the premium due date, We have delivered to You, or have mailed to Your last address as shown by Our records, a written notice of Our intention not to renew this policy beyond the period for which the premium has been accepted, a grace period of at least 90 days will be granted for the payment of each premium due after the first premium. During the grace period, the policy continues in force.

REINSTATEMENT. If a renewal premium is not paid before the expiration of the period granted for the Insured to make the payment, a subsequent acceptance of the premium by the insurer or any agent authorized by the insurer to accept the premium, without requiring in connection with the acceptance an application for reinstatement, reinstates the policy. However, if the insurer or authorized agent requires an application for reinstatement and issues a conditional receipt for the premium tendered, the policy will be reinstated on approval of the application by the insurer or, if the application is not approved, on the 45th day after the date of the conditional receipt unless the insurer before that date has notified the Insured in writing of the insurer's disapproval of the application. The reinstated policy covers only loss resulting from an accidental injury sustained after the date of reinstatement and loss due to sickness that begins more than 10 days after the date of reinstatement. In all other respects the Insured and insurer have the same rights under the reinstated policy as they had under the policy immediately before the due date of the defaulted premium, subject to any provisions endorsed in the policy or attached to the policy in connection with the reinstatement. Any premium accepted in connection with a reinstatement shall be applied to a period for which premium has not been previously paid, but not to any period more than 60 days before the date of reinstatement.

CLAIM FORMS: We will provide You the forms needed for filing proof of loss. If the forms are not provided before the 16th day after the date of the notice, the claimant shall be considered to have complied with the requirements of this policy as to proof of loss on submitting, within the time fixed in the policy for filing proofs of loss, written proof covering the occurrence, the character, and the extent of the loss for which the claim is made.

NOTICE OF CLAIM: Written notice of claim must be given to the insurer within 20 days after the occurrence or commencement of any loss covered by the policy, or as soon thereafter as is reasonable possible. Notice given by or on behalf of the insured or the beneficiary to the insurer at our Home Office or to any authorized agent of the insurer, with information sufficient to identify the insured, shall be deemed notice to the insurer.

PROOF OF LOSS: Written proof of loss must be furnished to the insurer at its said office in the case of a claim for loss within 180 days after the termination of the period for which the insurer is liable and in case of a claim for any other loss within 180 days after the date of the loss. Failure to furnish such proof within the time required shall not invalidate nor reduce any claim if it was not reasonably possible to give proof within such time, provided such proof is furnished as soon as reasonably possible and in no event, except in the absence of legal capacity of the insured, other than one year from the time proof is otherwise required.

TIME OF PAYMENT OF CLAIMS: Indemnities payable under this policy for any loss, other than a loss for which this policy provides any periodic payment, will be paid immediately on receipt of due written proof of the loss. Subject to due written proof of loss, all accrued indemnities for a loss for which this policy provides periodic payment will be paid monthly and any balance remaining unpaid on termination of liability will be paid immediately on receipt of due written proof of loss.

PHYSICAL EXAMINATIONS AND AUTOPSY: At Our own expense We have the right and opportunity to conduct a physical examination of the Insured when and as often as the insurer reasonably requires while a claim under the policy is pending and, in case of death, to require that an autopsy be conducted if not forbidden by law.

LEGAL ACTIONS: An action at law or in equity may not be brought to recover on this policy before the 61st day after the date written proof of loss has been provided in accordance with the requirements of this policy. An action at law or in equity may not be brought after the expiration of three years after the time written proof of loss is required to be provided.

CHANGE OF BENEFICIARY: Unless You make an irrevocable designation of beneficiary, the right to change a beneficiary is reserved for You, and the consent of the beneficiary or beneficiaries is not required for the surrender or assignment of this policy, for any change of beneficiary or beneficiaries, or for any other changes in this policy.

MISSTATEMENT OF AGE: If the age of an Insured has been misstated, the amounts payable under this policy are the amounts the premium paid would have purchased at the correct age.

UNPAID PREMIUM: At the time of payment of a claim under this policy, any premium then due and unpaid or covered by any note or written order may be deducted from the payment.

CANCELLATION: We may cancel this policy at any time for reasons previously disclosed by written notice delivered to You, or mailed to Your last address as shown by Our records, stating when the cancellation is effective, which may not be earlier than 45 days after the date the notice is delivered or mailed. After this policy has been continued beyond its original term, You may cancel the policy at any time by written notice delivered or mailed to Us, effective on receipt or on a later date specified in the notice. In the event of cancellation, We will promptly return the unearned portion of any premium paid. If You cancel, the earned premium shall be computed by the use of the short-rate table last filed with the state official having supervision of insurance in the state where the Insured resided when the policy was issued. If We cancel, the earned premium shall be computed pro rata. Cancellation is without prejudice to any claim originating before the effective date of cancellation

CONFORMITY WITH STATE STATUTES: Any provision of this policy that, on its effective date, conflicts with the statutes of the state in which You reside on the effective date is by this clause effectively amended to conform to the minimum requirements of that state's statutes.

ILLEGAL OCCUPATION: We are not liable for any loss to which a contributing cause was an Insured's commission of or attempt to commit a felony or to which a contributing cause was an Insured's being engaged in an illegal occupation

INTOXICANTS AND NARCOTICS: We are not liable for any loss sustained or contracted in consequence of an Insured's being intoxicated or under the influence of any narcotic unless the narcotic is administered on the advice of a physician

FACILITY OF PAYMENT. If an Insured or beneficiary is not capable of giving Us a valid receipt for any payment or if benefits are payable to the estate of the Insured, then We may, at Our option, pay the benefit up to an amount not to exceed \$5,000, to any relative by blood or connection by marriage of the Insured who is considered by Us to be equitably entitled to the benefit.

Any equitable payment made in good faith will release Us from liability to the extent of payment.

PROVIDER-PATIENT RELATIONSHIP. An Insured may choose any Provider who is licensed by the law of the state in which treatment is provided within the scope of his or her license. We will in no way disturb the provider-patient relationship.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS. Payment of any benefit under this policy is subject to the definitions and all other terms of this policy pertinent to the benefit.

WORKER'S COMPENSATION. The coverage provided under the Policy is not a substitute for coverage under a workmen's compensation or state disability income benefit law and does not relieve the Policyholder of any obligation to provide such coverage.

PAYMENT OF BENEFITS. Participating Providers have agreed to accept assignment of benefits for services and supplies performed or furnished by them. When a Non-Participating Provider performs services, all benefits will be paid to the Insured unless otherwise indicated by the Insured's authorization to pay the Non-Participating Provider directly.

ERISA INFORMATION AND NOTICE OF YOUR RIGHTS

A. **Eligibility and Benefits Provided Under the Group Policy**

Please refer to the **Conditions for Insurance** within the Group Policy and Certificate of Coverage for a detailed description of the eligibility for participation under the plan as well as the benefits provided. If this plan includes a participating provider (PPO) option, provider lists are furnished without charge, as a separate document.

If you have any questions about your benefits or concerns about our services related to this Group Policy, you may call Customer Service Toll Free at 1-800-487-5553.

B. **Qualified Medical Child Support Order ("QMCSO")**

QMCSO Determinations. A Plan participant or beneficiary can obtain, without charge, a copy of the Plan's procedures governing Qualified Medical Child Support Order determinations from the Plan Administrator.

C. **Termination Of The Group Policy**

The Group Policy which provides benefits for this plan may be terminated by the Policyholder at any time with prior written notice to Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. It will terminate automatically if the Policyholder fails to pay the required premium. Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. may terminate the Group Policy on any Premium Due Date if the number of persons insured is less than the required minimum, or if Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. believes the Policyholder has failed to perform its obligations relating to the Group Policy.

After the first policy year, Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. may also terminate the Group Policy on any Premium Due Date for any reason by providing a 60-day advance written notice to the Policyholder.

The Group Policy may be changed in whole or in part. No change or amendment will be valid unless it is approved in writing by a Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. executive officer.

D. **Claims For Benefits**

Claims procedures are furnished automatically, without charge, as a separate document.

E. **Continuation of Coverage Provisions (COBRA)**

COBRA (Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985) gives Qualified Beneficiaries the right to elect COBRA continuation after insurance ends because of a Qualifying Event. The law generally covers group health plans maintained by employers with 20 or more employees in the prior year. The law does not, however, apply to plans sponsored by the Federal government and certain church-related organizations.

i. **Definitions For This Section**

Qualified Beneficiary means an Insured Person who is covered by the plan on the day before a qualifying event. Any child born to or placed for adoption with a covered employee during the period of COBRA coverage is considered a qualified beneficiary.

A Qualifying Event occurs when:

1. The Member dies (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 1);
2. The Member's employment terminates for reasons other than gross misconduct as determined by the Employer (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 2);
3. The Member's work hours fall below the minimum number required to be a Member (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 3);

4. The Member becomes divorced or legally separated from a Spouse (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 4);
5. The Member becomes entitled to receive Medicare benefits under Title XVII of the Social Security Act (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 5);
6. The Child of a Member ceases to be a Dependent (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 6);
7. The Employer files a petition for reorganization under Title 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, provided the Member is retired from the Employer and is insured on the date the petition is filed (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 7).

ii. Electing COBRA Continuation

- A. Each Qualified Beneficiary has the right to elect to continue coverage that was in effect on the day before the Qualifying Event. The Qualified Beneficiary must apply in writing within 60 days of the later of:
 1. The date on which Insurance would otherwise end; and
 2. The date on which the Employer or Plan Administrator gave the Qualified Beneficiary notice of the right to COBRA continuation.
- B. A Qualified Beneficiary who does not elect COBRA Continuation coverage during their original election period may be entitled to a second election period if the following requirements are satisfied:
 1. The Member's Insurance ended because of a trade related termination of their employment, which resulted in being certified eligible for trade adjustment assistance;
 2. The Member is certified eligible for trade adjustment assistance (as determined by the appropriate governmental agency) within 6 months of the date Insurance ended due to the trade related termination of their employment; and
 3. The Qualified Beneficiary must apply in writing within 60 days after the first day of the month in which they are certified eligible for trade adjustment assistance.

iii. Notice Requirements

1. When the Member becomes insured, the Plan Administrator must inform the Member and Spouse in writing of the right to COBRA continuation.
2. The Qualified Beneficiary must notify the Plan Administrator in writing of Qualifying Event 4 or 6 above within 60 days of the later of:
 - a. The date of the Qualifying Event; or
 - b. The date the Qualified Beneficiary loses coverage due to the Qualifying Event.

3. A Qualified Beneficiary, who is entitled to COBRA continuation due to the occurrence of Qualifying Event 2 or 3 and who is disabled at any time during the first 60 days of continuation coverage as determined by the Social Security Administration pursuant to Title II or XVI of the Social Security Act, must notify the Plan Administrator of the disability in writing within 60 days of the later of:
 - a. The date of the disability determination;
 - b. The date of the Qualifying Event; or
 - c. The date on which the Qualified Beneficiary loses coverage due to the Qualifying Event.
4. Each Qualified Beneficiary who has become entitled to COBRA continuation with a maximum duration of 18 or 29 months must notify the Plan Administrator of the occurrence of a second Qualifying Event within 60 days of the later of:
 - a. The date of the Qualifying Event; or
 - b. The date the Qualified Beneficiary loses coverage due to the Qualifying Event.
5. The Employer must give the Plan Administrator written notice within 30 days of the occurrence of Qualifying Event 1, 2, 3, 5, or 7.
6. Within 14 days of receipt of the Employer's notice, the Plan Administrator must notify each Qualified Beneficiary in writing of the right to elect COBRA continuation.

In order to protect your rights, Members and Qualified Beneficiaries should inform the Plan Administrator in writing of any change of address.

iv. COBRA Continuation Period

1. 18-month COBRA Continuation

Each Qualified Beneficiary may continue Insurance for up to 18 months after the date of Qualifying Event 2 or 3.

2. 29-month COBRA Continuation

Each Qualified Beneficiary, who is entitled to COBRA continuation due to the occurrence of Qualifying Event 2 or 3 and who is disabled at any time during the first 60 days of continuation coverage as determined by the Social Security Administration pursuant to Title II or XVI of the Social Security Act, may continue coverage for up to 29 months after the date of the Qualifying Event. All Insured Persons in the Qualified Beneficiary's family may also continue coverage for up to 29 months.

3. 36-Month COBRA Continuation

If you are a Dependent, you may continue Coverage for up to 36 months after the date of Qualifying Event 1, 4, 5, or 6. Each Qualified Beneficiary who is entitled to continue Insurance for 18 or 29 months may be eligible to continue coverage for up to 36 months after the date of their original Qualifying Event if a second Qualifying Event occurs while they are on continuation coverage.

Note: The total period of COBRA continuation available in 1 through 3 will not exceed 36 months.

4. COBRA Continuation For Certain Bankruptcy Proceedings

If the Qualifying Event is 7, the COBRA continuation period for a retiree or retiree's Spouse is the lifetime of the retiree. Upon the retiree's death, the COBRA continuation period for the surviving Dependents is 36 months from the date of the retiree's death.

v. **Premium Requirements**

Insurance continued under this provision will be retroactive to the date insurance would have ended because of a Qualifying Event. The Qualified Beneficiary must pay the initial required premium not later than 45 days after electing COBRA continuation, and monthly premium on or before the Premium Due Date thereafter. The monthly premium is a percentage of the total premium (both the portion paid by the employee and any portion paid by the employer) currently in effect on each Premium Due Date. The premium rate may change after you cease to be Actively at Work. The percentage is as follows:

18 month continuation - 102%

29 month continuation - 102% during the first 18 months, 150% during the next 11 months

36 month continuation - 102%

vi. When COBRA Continuation Ends

COBRA continuation ends on the earliest of:

1. The date the Group Policy terminates;
2. 31 days after the date the last period ends for which a required premium payment was made;
3. The last day of the COBRA continuation period.
4. The date the Qualified Beneficiary first becomes entitled to Medicare coverage under Title XVII of the Social Security Act;
5. The first date on which the Qualified Beneficiary is: (a) covered under another group Dental policy and (b) not subject to any preexisting condition limitation in that policy.

F. Your Rights under ERISA

As a participant in this Plan, you are entitled to certain rights and protections under the Employment Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA). ERISA provides that all plan participants shall be entitled to:

Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits

Examine, without charge, at the Plan Administrator's office and at other specified locations, such as work-sites and union halls, all documents governing the plan, including insurance contracts and collective bargaining agreements, and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) filed by the plan with the U.S. Department of Labor and available at the Public Disclosure Room of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

Obtain, upon written request to the Plan Administrator, copies of documents governing the operation of the plan, including insurance contracts and collective bargaining agreements, and copies of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) and updated summary plan description. The administrator may make a reasonable charge for the copies.

Receive a summary of the plan's annual financial report. The Plan Administrator is required by law to furnish each participant with a copy of this summary annual report.

Continue Group Health Plan Coverage

Continue health care coverage for yourself, spouse or dependents if there is a loss of coverage under the plan as a result of a qualifying event. You or your dependents may have to pay for such coverage. Review this summary plan description and the documents governing the plan on the rules governing your COBRA continuation coverage rights.

Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries

In addition to creating rights for plan participants ERISA imposes duties upon the people who are responsible for the operation of the employee benefit plan. The people who operate your plan, called "fiduciaries" of the plan, have a duty to operate and administer this plan prudently and in the interest of you and other plan participants and beneficiaries. No one, including your employer, your union, or any other person, may fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from obtaining a welfare benefit or exercising your rights under ERISA.

Enforce Your Rights

If your claim for a welfare benefit is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you have a right to know why this was done, to obtain copies of documents relating to the decision without charge, and to appeal any denial, all within certain time schedules.

Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For instance, if you request a copy of plan documents or the latest annual report from the plan and do not receive them within 30 days, you may file suit in a Federal court. In such a case, the court may require the Plan Administrator to provide the materials and pay you up to \$110 a day until you receive the materials, unless the materials were not sent because of reasons beyond the control of the administrator. If you have a claim for benefits which is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you may file suit in a state or Federal court. If it should happen that plan fiduciaries misuse the plan's money, or if you are discriminated against for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or you may file suit in a Federal court. The court will decide who should pay court costs and legal fees. If you are successful the court may order the person you have sued to pay these costs and fees. If you lose, the court may order you to pay these costs and fees, for example, if it finds your claim is frivolous.

Assistance with Your Rights

If you have any questions about your plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, or if you need assistance in obtaining documents from the Plan Administrator, you should contact the nearest office of the Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, listed in your telephone directory or the Division of Technical Assistance and Inquiries, Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210. You may also obtain certain publications about your rights and

responsibilities under ERISA by calling those publications hotline of the Employee Benefits Security Administration

**CLAIMS REVIEW PROCEDURES
AS REQUIRED UNDER
EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974 (ERISA)**

The following provides information regarding the claims review process and your rights to request a review of any part of a claim that is denied. Please note that certain state laws may also require specified claims payment procedures as well as internal appeal procedures and/or independent external review processes. Therefore, in addition to the review procedures defined below, you may also have additional rights provided to you under state law. If your state has specific grievance procedures, an additional notice specific to your state will also be included within the group policy and your certificate.

CLAIMS FOR BENEFITS

Claims may be submitted by mailing the completed claim form along with any requested information to:
Ameritas Life Insurance Corp.
PO Box 82520
Lincoln, NE 68501

NOTICE OF DECISION OF CLAIM

We will evaluate your claim promptly after we receive it.

Dental Utilization Review Program. Generally, utilization review means a set of criteria designed to monitor the use of, or evaluate the medical necessity, appropriateness, or efficiency of health care services. We have established a utilization review program to ensure that any guidelines and criteria used to evaluate the medical necessity of a health care service are clearly documented and include procedures for applying such criteria based on the needs of the individual patients. The program was developed in conjunction with licensed dentists and is reviewed at least annually to ensure that criteria are applied consistently and are current with dental technology, evidence-based research and any dental trends.

We will provide you written notice regarding the payment under the claim within 30 calendar days following receipt of the claim. This period may be extended for an additional 15 days, provided that we have determined that an extension is necessary due to matters beyond our control, and notify you, prior to the expiration of the initial 30-day period, of the circumstances requiring the extension of time and the date by which we expect to render a decision. If the extension is due to your failure to provide information necessary to decide the claim, the notice of extension shall specifically describe the required information we need to decide the claim.

If we request additional information, you will have 45 days to provide the information. If you do not provide the requested information within 45 days, we may decide your claim based on the information we have received.

If we deny any part of your claim, you will receive a written notice of denial containing:

- a. The reasons for our decision.
- b. Reference to the parts of the Group Policy on which our decision is based.
- c. Reference to any internal rule or guideline relied upon in making our decision, along with your right to receive a copy of these guidelines, free of charge, upon request.
- d. A statement that you may request an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment we relied upon to exclude expenses that are experimental or investigational, or are not necessary or accepted according to generally accepted standards of Dental practice.
- e. A description of any additional information needed to support your claim and why such information is necessary.
- f. Information concerning your right to a review of our decision.
- g. Information concerning your right to bring a civil action for benefits under section 502(a) of ERISA following an adverse benefit determination on review.

APPEAL PROCEDURE

If all or part of a claim is denied, you may request a review in writing within 180 days after receiving notice of the benefit denial.

You may send us written comments or other items to support your claim. You may review and receive copies of any non-privileged information that is relevant to your appeal. There will be no charge for such copies. You may request the names of the experts we consulted who provided advice to us about your claim.

The appeal review will be conducted by the Plan's named fiduciary and will be someone other than the person who denied the initial claim and will not be subordinate to that person. The person conducting the review will not give deference to the initial denial decision. If the denial was based in whole or in part on a medical judgment, including determinations with regard to whether a service was considered experimental, investigational, and/or not medically necessary, the person conducting the review will consult with a qualified health care professional. This health care professional will be someone other than the person who made the original judgment and will not be subordinate to that person. Our review will include any written comments or other items you submit to support your claim.

We will review your claim promptly after we receive your request.

If your appeal is about urgent care, you may call Toll Free at 877-897-4328, and an Expedited Review will be conducted. Verbal notification of our decision will be made within 72 hours, followed by written notice within 3 calendar days after that.

If your appeal is about benefit decisions related to clinical or medical necessity, a Standard Consultant Review will be conducted. A written decision will be provided within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the request for appeal.

If your appeal is about benefit decisions related to coverage, a Standard Administrative Review will be conducted. A written decision will be provided within 60 calendar days of the receipt of the request for appeal.

If we deny any part of your claim on review, you will receive a written notice of denial containing:

- a. The reasons for our decision.
- b. Reference to the parts of the Group Policy on which our decision is based.
- c. Reference to any internal rule or guideline relied upon in making our decision along with your right to receive a copy of these guidelines, free of charge, upon request.
- d. Information concerning your right to receive, free of charge, copies of non-privileged documents and records relevant to your claim.
- e. A statement that you may request an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment we relied upon to exclude expenses that are experimental or investigational, or are not necessary or accepted according to generally accepted standards of Dental practice.
- f. Information concerning your right to bring a civil action for benefits under section 502(a) of ERISA.

Certain state laws also require specified internal appeal procedures and/or external review processes. In addition to the review procedures defined above, you may also have additional rights provided to you under state law. Please review your certificate for such information, call us, or contact your state insurance regulatory agency for assistance. In any event, you need not exhaust such state law procedures prior to bringing civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA.

Any request for appeal should be directed to:

Quality Control, P.O. Box 82657, Lincoln, NE 68501-2657.

THIS NOTICE OF PRIVACY PRACTICES (“NOTICE”) DESCRIBES HOW PROTECTED HEALTH INFORMATION ABOUT YOU MAY BE USED AND DISCLOSED, AND HOW YOU CAN GET ACCESS TO THIS INFORMATION. PLEASE REVIEW IT CAREFULLY.

This notice describes how the Group Divisions of Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. and Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. of New York use and disclose your protected health information, and how we guard that information. We are required to abide by the terms of this notice as long as it remains in effect. We reserve the right to change the terms of this Notice as necessary, and to make a new Notice effective for all protected health information maintained by us. If we do make changes to this Notice, a copy of the new Notice will be placed on our web site at www.ameritas.com and/or sent to you if the changes are material. If you reside in a state whose law provides stricter privacy protections than those provided by HIPAA, we will maintain the privacy of your health information as required by your stricter state law.

how we use or disclose information

We must use and disclose your health information to provide that information:

- To you, or someone who has the legal right to act for you (your personal representative), in order to administer your rights as described in this notice; and
- To the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services, if necessary, to see that we are complying with federal privacy law and administrative simplification provisions of HIPAA.

We have the right to use and disclose your health information for your treatment, to pay for your health care, and to operate our business. For example, we typically use your information in the following ways:

- **For Payment.** We may use or disclose health information to collect premiums due to us, to determine your coverage, or to process claims for health care services you receive. For example, we may tell a provider whether you are eligible for coverage and what percentage of the bill may be covered.
- **For Treatment.** We may use or disclose health information to aid in your treatment or the coordination of your care. For example, we may disclose information to your provider to help them provide health care services to you.
- **For Health Care Operations.** We may use or disclose health information as necessary to operate and manage our business activities related to providing and managing your health care coverage. For example, we may use health information for operational activities such as quality assessment and improvement.
- **For Plan Sponsors.** If your coverage is through an employer sponsored group health plan, we may share summary health information and enrollment and disenrollment information with the plan sponsor. In addition, we may share other health information with the plan sponsor for plan administration purposes if the plan sponsor agrees to special restrictions on the use and disclosure of the information in accordance with federal law.

We may use or disclose your health information for the following purposes under limited circumstances:

- **As Required by Law.** We may disclose information about you if state or federal laws require it.
- **To Persons Involved With Your Care.** We may use or disclose your health information a person involved in your care or who helps you pay for your care, such as a family member or close personal friend, when you are incapacitated, emergency situations, or when you agree or fail to object when given the opportunity. If you are unavailable or unable to object, we will use our best judgment to decide if the disclosure is in your best interests.
- **To Law Enforcement.** We may disclose your health information to a law enforcement official to provide limited information to locate a missing person or report a crime.
- **To Correctional Institutions or Law Enforcement Officials.** We may disclose your health information if you are an inmate of a correctional institution or under the custody of law enforcement, but only if necessary for the institution to provide you with health care; to protect your health and safety, or the health and safety of others; or for the safety and security of the correctional institution.
- **To Avoid a Serious Threat to Health or Safety** to you, another person, or the public. For example, we may disclose information to a public health agency or law enforcement in the event of a natural disaster.
- **For Public Health Activities** such as reporting disease outbreaks to a valid public health authority.
- **For Reporting Victims of Abuse, Neglect, or Domestic Violence** to government authorities that are authorized by law to receive such information, including a social services or protective service agencies.
- **For Health Oversight Activities** to a health oversight agency for activities authorized by law, such as licensure, governmental audits, and fraud and abuse investigations.
- **For Judicial or Administrative Proceedings** to respond to a court order, search warrant, or subpoena.
- **For Specialized Government Functions** such as national security and intelligence activities, the protective services for the President and others, or if you are a member of the military, as required by the armed forces.
- **To Business Associates** that perform functions on our behalf or provide us with services if the information is necessary for such functions or services. Our business associates are required, under contract with us and federal law, to protect the privacy of your information and are not allowed to use or disclose any information other than allowed by the contract and federal law.
- **For Workers’ Compensation** as authorized by, or to the extent necessary to comply with, state workers’ compensation laws that govern job-related injuries or illness.

- **To Provide Information Regarding Decedents.** We may disclose information to a coroner or medical examiner to identify a deceased person, determine a cause of death, or as authorized by law. We may also disclose information to funeral directors as necessary to carry out their duties.
- **For Cadaveric Organ, Eye, or Tissue Donation.** We may disclose information to entities that handle procurement, banking, or transplantation of organs, eyes, or tissue to facilitate donation and transplantation.

Except for uses and disclosures described and limited as explained in this notice, we will use and disclose your health information only with written permission from you. We will not share your personal information for marketing purposes or sell your personal information unless you give us written permission to do so.

our responsibilities

- We are required by law to maintain the privacy and security of your protected health information.
- We will let you know promptly if a breach occurs that may have compromised the privacy or security of your information.
- We must follow the duties and privacy practices described in this Notice, and give you a copy of it.
- We will not use or share your information other than as described in this Notice, unless you tell us we can in writing. If you tell us we can, you may change your mind at any time. Let us know in writing at the contact information below if you change your mind.

your rights

- **Right to Inspect and Copy.** You have the right to inspect and copy certain protected health information that may be used to make decisions about your plan benefits. Your request must be in writing and submitted to the Ameritas Privacy Office at the contact information below. We will usually provide access to your protected health information within 30 days of receiving the request. We reserve the right to charge a fee for the costs of copying, mailing, or other supplies associated with your request. You may also ask your providers for access to your records. We may deny your request in very limited circumstances. If we deny your request to inspect or obtain a copy of your protected health information, we will inform you in writing of the reason(s) within 30 days.
- **Right to Amend.** You have the right to request that we amend, correct, or delete your protected health information in our records if you believe that it is inaccurate or incomplete. Your request must be in writing and sent to the Ameritas Privacy Office at the contact information below. In addition, you must provide a reason that supports your request. We will respond to your request in writing within 30 days. We may deny your request for an amendment if it is not in writing, or does not include a reason to support the request. If we deny your request, we will communicate the reason(s) for denial. If we deny your request, you have the right to file a written statement of disagreement and any future disclosures of the disputed information will include your statement.

- **Right to Request Confidential Communication.** You can ask us to contact you in a specific way (for example, home or office phone) or to send mail to a different address. Your request must be in writing and submitted to the Ameritas Privacy Office at the contact information below. We will consider all reasonable requests, and must say "yes" if you tell us you would be in danger if we do not.
- **Right to an Accounting of Disclosures of Your Protected Health Information.** You have the right to receive a list of the times we've shared your health information for up to six years prior to the date you ask, who we share it with, and why. Your request must be in writing and submitted to the Ameritas Privacy Office at the contact information below. We will include all the disclosures, except those about treatment, payment, and health care operations, and certain other disclosures (such as any you asked us to make). We will provide one accounting a year for free, but will charge a reasonable, cost-based fee if you ask for another one within 12 months.
- **Know the Reasons for an Unfavorable Underwriting Decision.** You have the right to know the reason(s) for an unfavorable underwriting decision. Your request must be in writing, and must be asked for within 90 days from when the adverse underwriting decision is sent. We will respond within 21 days. Previous unfavorable underwriting decisions may not be used as a basis for future underwriting decisions unless we make an independent evaluation of basic facts. Your genetic information cannot be used for underwriting purposes.
- **Ask Us to Limit the Information We Share.** You can send us a written request at the contact information below to not use or share certain health information for treatment, payment, or health care operations. We are not required to agree to these requests.
- **Get a Copy of this Privacy Notice.** You can ask us for a paper copy of this Notice at any time, even if you have agreed to receive the Notice electronically. We will provide you with a paper copy promptly.

exercising your rights

- **Submitting a Written Request.** If you have any questions about this Notice, want more information about exercising your rights, or want to obtain an authorization form please contact us at: The Privacy Office, Attn. HIPAA Privacy, P.O. Box 82520, Lincoln, NE 68501-2520, e-mail us at privacy@ameritas.com, or call 1-800-487-5553
- **Filing a Complaint.** If you believe your privacy rights have been violated, you may file a complaint with us at the contact information listed above. You may also file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Office for Civil Rights by sending a letter to 200 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C., 20201, calling 1-877-696-6775, or visiting www.hhs.gov/ocr/privacy/hipaa/complaints/. We will not retaliate against you for filing a complaint.

This revised notice is effective 9/30/17.

NOTICE OF CONTINUATION COVERAGE RIGHTS UNDER COBRA

Introduction

You are receiving this notice because you have recently become covered under the dental benefits portion of the overall group health plan sponsored by KANNAPOLIS CITY SCHOOLS (the Plan). This notice contains important information about your right to COBRA continuation coverage, which is a temporary extension of coverage under the Plan. This notice generally explains COBRA continuation coverage, when it may become available to you and your family, and what you need to do to protect the right to receive it.

The right to COBRA continuation coverage was created by a federal law, the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA). COBRA continuation coverage can become available to you when you would otherwise lose your group health coverage. It can also become available to other members of your family who are covered under the Plan when they would otherwise lose their group health coverage. For additional information about your rights and obligations under the Plan and under federal law, you should review the Plan's Summary Plan Description or contact the Plan Administrator.

What is COBRA Continuation Coverage?

COBRA continuation coverage is a continuation of Plan coverage when coverage would otherwise end because of a life event known as a "qualifying event." Specific qualifying events are listed later in this notice. After a qualifying event, COBRA continuation coverage must be offered to each person who is a "qualified beneficiary." You, your spouse, and your dependent children could become qualified beneficiaries if coverage under the Plan is lost because of the qualifying event. Under the Plan, qualified beneficiaries who elect COBRA continuation coverage must pay COBRA continuation coverage.

If you are an employee, you will become a qualified beneficiary if you lose your coverage under the Plan because either one of the following qualifying events happens:

Your hours of employment are reduced, or
Your employment ends for any reason other than your gross misconduct

If you are the spouse of an employee, you will become a qualified beneficiary if you lose your coverage under the Plan because any of the following qualifying events happens:

Your spouse dies;
Your spouse's hours of employment are reduced;
Your spouse's employment ends for any reason other than his or her gross misconduct;
Your spouse becomes entitled to Medicare benefits (under Part A, Part B, or both);
or
You become divorced or legally separated from your spouse.

Your dependent children will become qualified beneficiaries if they lose coverage under the Plan because any of the following qualifying events happens:

The parent-employee dies;
The parent-employee's hours of employment are reduced;
The parent-employee's employment ends for any reason other than his or her gross misconduct;
The parent-employee becomes entitled to Medicare benefits (Part A, Part B, or both);
The parents become divorced or legally separated; or
The child stops being eligible for coverage under the plan as a "dependent child."

When is COBRA Coverage Available?

The Plan will offer COBRA continuation coverage to qualified beneficiaries only after the Plan Administrator has been notified that a qualifying event has occurred. When the qualifying event is the end of employment or reduction of hours of employment, death of the employee, commencement of a proceeding in bankruptcy with respect to the employer, or the employee's becoming entitled to Medicare benefits (under Part A, Part B, or both), the employer must notify the Plan Administrator of the qualifying event.

You Must Give Notice of Some Qualifying Events

For the other qualifying events (divorce or legal separation of the employee and spouse or a dependent child's losing eligibility for coverage as a dependent child), you must notify the Plan Administrator within 60 days after the qualifying event occurs. You must provide this notice to your Benefits Administrator.

How is COBRA Coverage Provided?

Once the Plan Administrator receives notice that a qualifying event has occurred, COBRA continuation coverage for dental benefits will be offered to each of the qualified beneficiaries. Each qualified beneficiary will have an independent right to elect COBRA continuation coverage. Covered employees may elect COBRA continuation coverage on behalf of their spouses, and parents may elect COBRA continuation coverage on behalf of their children.

COBRA continuation coverage is a temporary continuation of coverage. When the qualifying event is the death of the employee, the employee's becoming entitled to Medicare benefits (under Part A, Part B, or both), your divorce or legal separation, or a dependent child's losing eligibility as a dependent child, COBRA continuation coverage lasts for up to a total of 36 months. When the qualifying event is the end of employment or reduction of the employee's hours of employment, and the employee became entitled to Medicare benefits less than 18 months before the qualifying event, COBRA continuation coverage for qualified beneficiaries other than the employee lasts until 36 months after the date of Medicare entitlement. For example, if a covered employee becomes entitled to Medicare 8 months before the date on which his employment terminates, COBRA continuation coverage for his spouse and children can last up to 36 months after the date of Medicare entitlement, which is equal to 28 months after the date of the qualifying event (36 months minus 8 months). Otherwise, when the qualifying event is the end of employment or reduction of the employee's hours of employment, COBRA continuation coverage generally lasts for only up to a total of 18 months. There are two ways in which this 18-month period of COBRA continuation coverage can be extended.

Disability extension of 18-month period of continuation coverage

If you or anyone in your family covered under the Plan is determined by the Social Security Administration to be disabled and you notify the Plan Administrator in a timely fashion, you and your entire family may be entitled to receive up to an additional 11 months of COBRA continuation coverage, for a total maximum of 29 months. The disability would have to have started at some time before the 60th day of COBRA continuation coverage and must last at least until the end of the 18-month period of continuation coverage.

Second qualifying event extension of 18-month period of continuation coverage

If your family experiences another qualifying event while receiving 18 months of COBRA continuation coverage, the spouse and dependent children in your family can get up to 18 additional months of COBRA continuation coverage, for a maximum of 36 months, if notice of the second qualifying event is properly given to the Plan. This extension may be available to the spouse and any dependent children receiving continuation coverage if the employee or former employee dies, becomes entitled to Medicare benefits (under Part A, Part B, or both), or gets divorced or legally separated, or if the dependent child stops being eligible under the Plan as a dependent child, but only if the event would have caused the spouse or dependent child to lose coverage under the Plan had the first qualifying event not occurred.

If You Have Questions

Questions concerning your Plan or your COBRA continuation coverage rights should be addressed to the contact or contacts identified below. For more information about your rights under ERISA, including COBRA, the

Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), and other laws affecting group health plans, contact the nearest Regional or District Office of the U.S. Department of Labor's Employee Benefits Security Administration (EBSA) in your area or visit the EBSA website at www.dol.gov/ebsa. (Addresses and phone numbers of Regional and District EBSA Offices are available through EBSA's website.)

Keep Your Plan Informed of Address Changes

In order to protect your family's rights, you should keep the Plan Administrator informed of any changes in the addresses of family members. You should also keep a copy, for your records, of any notices you send to the Plan Administrator.



Ameritas Life Insurance Corp.

A STOCK COMPANY
LINCOLN, NEBRASKA

**CERTIFICATE
GROUP DENTAL INSURANCE**

The Policyholder **KANNAPOLIS CITY SCHOOLS
KANNAPOLIS CITY SCHOOLS-10 PAY**

Policy Number **10-27100** **Insured Person**

Plan Effective Date **September 1, 2003** **Certificate Effective Date**
Refer to Exceptions on 9070

Plan Change Effective Date **January 1, 2019**

Class Number 5

Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. certifies that you will be insured for the benefits described on the following pages, according to all the terms of the group policy numbered above which has been issued to the Policyholder.

Possession of this certificate does not necessarily mean you are insured. You are insured only if you meet the requirements set out in this certificate.

The group policy may be amended or cancelled without the consent of the insured person.

The group policy and this certificate are governed by the laws of the state in which the group policy was delivered.

IMPORTANT CANCELLATION INFORMATION. PLEASE READ THE PROVISION ENTITLED "TERMINATION DATES" FOUND WITHIN THE CONDITIONS OF INSURANCE ON PAGE 9070.

LATE ENTRANTS MAY BE SUBJECT TO A WAITING PERIOD. SEE PAGE 9060.

READ YOUR CERTIFICATE CAREFULLY.

THIS CERTIFICATE IS NOT A MEDICARE SUPPLEMENT CERTIFICATE. If you are eligible for Medicare, review the Guide to Health Insurance for People with Medicare available from the company.

President

GRIEVANCE AND APPEAL PROCEDURES

If all or part of a claim is denied, you may appeal. You may request in writing a review of our benefit decision. This request must be within 180 days after receiving notice of the denial.

You may send us written comments and other items to support your claim. You may request at no charge any non-privileged information that is relevant to your appeal. You may request the names of the experts we may have consulted for advice about Your claim. You may also request, at no charge, any clinical rationale and/or specific clinical guidelines relied upon by them for any benefit determinations related to clinical necessity.

The appeal review will be conducted by someone other than the person who denied the claim. The new reviewer will not be subordinate to that person. The person conducting the review will not give deference to the initial denial decision. For a dental benefit, denials may be based in whole or in part on a medical judgment. This includes determinations with regard to whether a service was considered experimental, investigational, and/or not medically necessary. The person conducting the review will consult with a qualified health care professional.

This health care professional will be someone other than the person who made the original judgment and will not be subordinate to that person. Our review will include any written comments or other items You submit to support Your claim.

If Your appeal is about urgent care, You may call Toll Free at 877-897-4328 and an Expedited Review will be conducted. Verbal notification of our decision will be made within 72 hours, followed by written notice within 3 calendar days after that.

If Your appeal is about dental benefit decisions related to clinical or medical necessity, a Standard Consultant Review will be conducted. A written decision will be provided within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the request for appeal.

If Your appeal is about benefit decisions related to coverage, a Standard Administrative Review will be conducted. A written decision will be provided within 60 calendar days of the receipt of the request for appeal.

Any request for review concerning this claim should be sent to:

**Quality Control
P.O. Box 82657
Lincoln, NE 68501-2657
877-897-4328 (Toll Free)
Fax 402-309-2579**

You also have the right to contact the Department of Insurance:

**North Carolina Department of Insurance
1201 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1201
800-546-5664 - in North Carolina
919-807-6750 - outside North Carolina**

Pursuant to NCGS 58-50-61 and 62, services provided by the Managed Care Patient Assistance Program are available through the North Carolina Department of Insurance. To access this program, contact:

**Health Insurance Smart NC
North Carolina Department of Insurance
1201 Mail Service Center
Raleigh, NC 27699-1201
877-885-0231**

Non-Insurance Products/Services

From time to time we may arrange, at no additional cost to you or your group, for third-party service providers to provide you access to discounted goods and/or services, such as purchase of eye wear or prescription drugs. These discounted goods or services are not insurance. While we have arranged these discounts, we are not responsible for delivery, failure or negligence issues associated with these goods and services. The third-party service providers would be liable.

To access details about non-insurance discounts and third-party service providers, you may contact our customer connections team or your plan administrator.

These non-insurance goods and services will discontinue upon termination of your insurance or the termination of our arrangements with the providers, whichever comes first.

Dental procedures not covered under your plan may also be subject to a discounted fee in accordance with a participating provider's contract and subject to state law.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Name of Provision	Page Number
Schedule of Benefits	Begins on 9040
Benefit Information, including Deductibles, Coinsurance, & Maximums	
Increased Maximum Benefit	9042
Definitions	
Late Entrant, Dependent	9060
Conditions for Insurance	9070
Eligibility	
Eligibility Period	
Elimination Period	
Contribution Requirement	
Effective Date	
Termination Date	
Dental Expense Benefits	9219
Alternate Benefit provision	
Limitations, including Elimination Periods, Missing Tooth Clause, Cosmetic Clause, Late Entrant	
Table of Dental Procedures	9232
Covered Procedures, Frequencies, Criteria	
Orthodontic Expense Benefits	9260
Coordination of Benefits	9300
General Provisions Continued (Master Policy only)	9310
Claim Forms	
Proof of Loss	
Payment of Benefits	
ERISA Information and Notice of Your Rights	ERISA Notice

SCHEDULE OF BENEFITS
OUTLINE OF COVERAGE

The Insurance for each Insured and each Insured Dependent will be based on the Insured's class shown in this Schedule of Benefits.

<u>Benefit Class</u>	<u>Class Description</u>
Class 5	Eligible Employee Electing Ppo Plan Hired Before The 16th

DENTAL EMERGENCY

Services for a dental emergency shall be defined as those services which are needed immediately because of an injury or unforeseen medical condition. An example of emergency services are those services required for temporary relief of pain, infection or swelling.

BENEFITS FOR DENTAL EMERGENCIES

Covered Expenses will be paid at the Participating Provider rate even though the service was performed by a Non-Participating Provider, if the services are rendered in connection with a Dental Emergency and either the Covered Person could not reasonably travel to a Participating Provider or the circumstances reasonably preclude the Covered Person from receiving the necessary care and treatment from a Participating Provider. However, if the Non-Participating Provider rate is greater, the Non-Participating Provider rate will apply. In no event will the Covered Person be liable for any more out-of-pocket expenses whether they see a Non-Participating Provider or a Participating Provider for services rendered in connection with a Dental Emergency.

DENTAL EXPENSE BENEFITS

When you select a Participating Provider, a discounted fee schedule is used which is intended to provide you, the Insured, reduced out of pocket costs.

Deductible Amount:

Type 1 Procedures	\$0
Combined Type 2 and Type 3 Procedures - Each Benefit Period	\$50

On the date that three members of one family have satisfied their own Deductible Amounts for that Benefit Period, no Covered Expenses incurred after that date by any other family member will be applied toward the satisfaction of any Deductible Amount for the rest of that Benefit Period. No Covered Expense that was incurred prior to such date, which was used to satisfy any part of a Deductible Amount, will be eligible for reimbursement.

Coinsurance Percentage:

Type 1 Procedures	100%
Type 2 Procedures	80%
Type 3 Procedures	50%

Maximum Amount - Each Benefit Period	\$1,000
--------------------------------------	---------

ORTHODONTIC EXPENSE BENEFITS

Deductible Amount - Once per lifetime	\$0
Coinsurance Percentage	50%
Maximum Benefit During Lifetime	\$1,000

You and/or your dependents must be insured under the dental plan for 12 months to be eligible for Orthodontic Procedures. Please refer to the ORTHODONTIC EXPENSE BENEFITS page for details regarding elimination period(s), limitations and exclusions.

Example

Type 3 Procedure	In-Network Dentist	Out-of-Network Dentist
Coverage:	Plan pays 50%/ You Pay 50%	Plan pays 50%/You pay 50%
Your Dentist's Charge	\$600	\$1,200
Your Plan's Negotiated or Recognized Rate	\$600	\$1,000
Your Plan Pays	\$300	\$500
You Pay	50% co-insurance = \$300	50% co-insurance = \$500
Your Balance Bill (the difference between your plan's payment and Co-insurance, and what the dentist charges)	\$0	\$200
Your Total	\$300	\$700

INCREASED MAXIMUM BENEFIT

Carry Over Amount Per Insured Person – Each Benefit Period	\$250
Benefit Threshold Per Insured Person – Each Benefit Period	\$500
Maximum Carry Over Amount	Unlimited

BENEFIT THRESHOLD refers to a maximum amount of benefits paid for dental expenses incurred in the preceding Benefit Period to qualify for an increase in the Carry Over Amount in the subsequent Benefit Period (see below).

A portion of the Carry Over dollars earned for dental services may be used for covered procedures related to Orthodontia benefits, excluding coinsurance and/or deductible, depending upon the Carry Over dollars accumulated by each individual Insured Person. The additional Carry Over dollars will be considered for these services when the Insured Person either exceeds the plan maximum, or the scheduled allowance for a service, as applicable.

Orthodontia Carry Over Amount Per Insured Person – Once Per Lifetime	\$100
--	-------

After the first Benefit Period following the effective date of this provision, the Maximum Amount for Dental Expenses Per Insured Person as shown in the Schedule of Benefits will be increased by the Carry Over Amount if:

- a) The Insured Person has submitted a claim for dental expenses incurred during the preceding Benefit Period; and
- b) The benefits paid for dental expenses incurred in the preceding Benefit Period did not exceed the Benefit Threshold.

In each succeeding Benefit Period in which the total dental expense benefits paid do not exceed the Benefit Threshold, the Insured Person will be eligible for the Carry Over Amount.

The Carry Over Amount can be accumulated from one Benefit Period to the next Benefit Period unless:

- a) During any Benefit Period, dental expense benefits are paid in excess of the Threshold. In this instance, there will be no additional Carry Over Amount for that Benefit Period; or
- b) During any Benefit Period, no claims for dental expenses incurred during the preceding Benefit Period are submitted. In this instance, there will be no Carry Over Amount for that Benefit Period, and any accumulated Carry Over Amounts from previous Benefit Periods will be forfeited.

Eligibility for the Carry Over Amount will be established or reestablished at the time the first claim in a Benefit Period is received for dental expenses incurred during that Benefit Period.

In order to properly calculate the Carry Over Amount, claims should be submitted timely in accordance with the Proof of Loss provision found within the General Provisions. You have the right to request review of prior Carry Over Amount calculations. The request for review must be within 24 months from the date the Carry Over Amount was established.

DEFINITIONS

COMPANY refers to Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. The words "we", "us" and "our" refer to Company. Our Home Office address is 5900 "O" Street, Lincoln, Nebraska 68510.

POLICYHOLDER refers to the Policyholder stated on the face page of the policy.

INSURED refers to a person:

- a. who is a Member of the eligible class; and
- b. who has qualified for insurance by completing the eligibility period, if any; and
- c. for whom the insurance has become effective.

CHILD. Child refers to the child of the Insured or a child of the Insured's spouse, if they otherwise meet the definition of Dependent.

DEPENDENT refers to:

- a. an Insured's spouse.
- b. each unmarried and married child less than 26 years of age, for whom the Insured, the Insured's spouse is legally responsible, including natural born children, adopted children from the date of placement for adoption, and children covered under a Qualified Medical Child Support Order as defined by applicable Federal and State laws. Grandchildren, spouses of Dependents and other Dependent family members under the age of 26 are not eligible for coverage under this plan.
- c. each unmarried child age 26 or older who is Totally Disabled and becomes Totally Disabled as defined below while insured as a dependent under b. above. Coverage of such child will not cease if proof of dependency and disability is given within 31 days of attaining the limiting age and subsequently as may be required by us but not more frequently than annually after the initial two-year period following the child's attaining the limiting age. Any costs for providing continuing proof will be at our expense.

TOTAL DISABILITY describes the Insured's Dependent as:

1. Continuously incapable of self-sustaining employment because of mental retardation or physical handicap; and
2. Chiefly dependent upon the Insured for support and maintenance.

DEPENDENT UNIT refers to all of the people who are insured as the dependents of any one Insured.

PROVIDER refers to any person who is licensed by the law of the state in which treatment is provided within the scope of the license.

PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS. A Participating Provider is a Provider who has a contract with Us to provide services to Insureds at a discount. A Participating Provider is also referred to as a "Network Provider". The terms and conditions of the agreement with our network providers are available upon request. Members are required to pay the difference between the plan payment and the Participating Provider's contracted fees for covered services.

NON-PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS. A Non-Participating Provider is any other provider and may also be referred to as an “Out-of-Network Provider”. Members are required to pay the difference between the plan payment and the provider’s actual fee for covered services. Therefore, the out-of-pocket expenses may be lower if services are provided by a Participating Provider.

LATE ENTRANT refers to any person:

- a. whose Effective Date of insurance is more than 31 days from the date the person becomes eligible for insurance; or
- b. who has elected to become insured again after canceling a premium contribution agreement.

A child enrolled due to a court or an administrative order shall not be considered a late entrant.

PLAN EFFECTIVE DATE refers to the date coverage under the policy becomes effective. The Plan Effective Date for the Policyholder is shown on the policy cover. The effective date of coverage for an Insured is shown in the Policyholder's records.

All insurance will begin at 12:01 A.M. on the Effective Date. It will end after 11:59 P.M. on the Termination Date. All times are stated as Standard Time of the residence of the Insured.

PLAN CHANGE EFFECTIVE DATE refers to the date that the policy provisions originally issued to the Policyholder change as requested by the Policyholder. The Plan Change Effective date for the Policyholder will be shown on the policy cover, if the Policyholder has requested a change. The plan change effective date for an Insured is shown in the Policyholder’s records or on the cover of the certificate.

CONDITIONS FOR INSURANCE COVERAGE

ELIGIBILITY

ELIGIBLE CLASS FOR MEMBERS. The members of the eligible class(es) are shown on the Schedule of Benefits. Each member of the eligible class (referred to as "Member") will qualify for such insurance on the day he or she completes the required eligibility period, if any. Members choosing to elect coverage will hereinafter be referred to as "Insured."

If employment is the basis for membership, a member of the Eligible Class for Insurance is any eligible employee electing ppo plan hired before the 16th working at least 30 hours per week. If membership is by reason other than employment, then a member of the Eligible Class for Insurance is as defined by the Policyholder.

ELIGIBLE CLASS FOR DEPENDENT INSURANCE. Each Member of the eligible class(es) for dependent coverage is eligible for the Dependent Insurance under the policy and will qualify for this Dependent Insurance on the first of the month falling on or first following the latest of:

1. the day he or she qualifies for coverage as a Member;
2. the day he or she becomes a Member; or
3. the day he or she first has a dependent.

COVERAGE FOR NEWBORN, FOSTER AND ADOPTED CHILDREN AND CHILDREN FOR WHICH A PARENT IS REQUIRED BY A COURT OR ADMINISTRATIVE ORDER TO PROVIDE HEALTH BENEFIT PLAN COVERAGE. A newborn child will be covered from the date of birth. An adopted child, foster child or other child for which a parent is required by a court or administrative order to provide coverage will be covered from the date of placement in the Insured's residence.

Coverage for such child shall consist of coverage for dental expenses, subject to applicable deductibles, coinsurance percentages, maximums and limitations, resulting from care or treatment of congenital defects, birth abnormalities and premature birth, including, but not limited to, necessary care for individuals born with cleft lip or cleft palate.

The Insured may give us written notice within 30 days of the date of birth or placement of a dependent child to start coverage. If timely notice is given, we will not charge an additional premium for the 30-day notice period. If timely notice is not given, we will charge the applicable additional premium from the date of birth or placement for an adopted child. We will not deny coverage for a child due to the failure of the Insured to notify us within 30 days of the child's birth or placement. If no additional premiums are required due to adequate dependent coverage already existing, the 30-day notice period will be waived and no written notice is required.

A Member must be an Insured to also insure his or her dependents.

If employment is the basis for membership, a member of the Eligible Class for Dependent Insurance is any eligible employee electing ppo plan hired before the 16th working at least 30 hours per week and has eligible dependents. If membership is by reason other than employment, then a member of the Eligible Class for Insurance is as defined by the Policyholder.

When a member of the Eligible Class for Dependent Insurance dies and, if at the date of death, has dependents insured, the Policyholder has the option of offering the dependents of the deceased employee continued coverage. If elected by the Policyholder and the affected dependents, the name of such deceased member will continue to be listed as a member of the Eligible Class for Dependent Insurance.

CONTRIBUTION REQUIREMENTS. Member Insurance: An Insured is required to contribute to the payment of his or her insurance premiums.

Dependent Insurance: An Insured is required to contribute to the payment of insurance premiums for his or her dependents.

SECTION 125. This program of coverage is provided as part of the Employer's Section 125 Plan. Each Member has the option under the Section 125 Plan of participating or not participating in this plan.

If a Member does not elect to participate when initially eligible, the Member may elect to participate at a subsequent Annual Election Period. The first Annual Election Period will be in August 2003 and those who elect to participate in this program at that time will have their insurance become effective on September 1, 2003. Each Annual election Period thereafter will be in December for a January 1 effective date. A Member who elects to participate during an Election Period who did not elect to participate when initially eligible will be a Late Entrant and subject to Limitation No. 1 on 9219. (There is NO "open enrollment" under this plan.)

A Member may change their election option only during an Annual Election Period, except for a change in family status. Such events would be marriage, divorce, birth of a child, death of a spouse or child, or termination of employment of a spouse.

ELIGIBILITY PERIOD. For Members on the Plan Effective Date of the policy, coverage is effective immediately.

For persons who become Members after the Plan Effective Date of the policy, qualification will occur on the first of the month falling on or first following the eligibility period of 1 month(s) of continuous active employment. In no event, will the waiting period exceed 90 days after a Member's first day of employment.

If employment is the basis for membership in the Eligible Class for Members, an Insured whose eligibility terminates and is established again, may or may not have to complete a new eligibility period before he or she can again qualify for insurance.

ELIMINATION PERIOD. Certain covered expenses may be subject to an elimination period, please refer to the TABLE OF DENTAL PROCEDURES, DENTAL EXPENSE BENEFITS, and if applicable, the ORTHODONTIC EXPENSE BENEFITS pages for details.

EFFECTIVE DATE. Each Member has the option of being insured and insuring his or her Dependents. To elect coverage, he or she must agree in writing to contribute to the payment of the insurance premiums. The Effective Date for each Member and his or her Dependents, will be the first of the month falling on or first following:

1. the date on which the Member qualifies for insurance, if the Member agrees to contribute on or before that date.
2. the date on which the Member agrees to contribute, if that date is within 31 days after the date he or she qualifies for insurance.
3. the date we accept the Member and/or Dependent for insurance when the Member and/or Dependent is a Late Entrant. The Member and/or Dependent will be subject to any limitation concerning Late Entrants.

EXCEPTIONS. If employment is the basis for membership, a Member must be in active service on the date the insurance, or any increase in insurance, is to take effect. If not, the insurance will not take effect until the day he or she returns to active service. Active service refers to the performance in the customary manner by an employee of all the regular duties of his or her employment with his or her employer on a full time basis at one of the employer's business establishments or at some location to which the employer's business requires the employee to travel.

A Member will be in active service on any regular non-working day if he or she is not totally disabled on that day and if he or she was in active service on the regular working day before that day.

If membership is by reason other than employment, a Member must not be totally disabled on the date the insurance, or any increase in insurance, is to take effect. The insurance will not take effect until the day after he or she ceases to be totally disabled.

TERMINATION DATES

INSUREDS. The insurance for any Insured, will automatically terminate on the end of the month falling on or next following the **earliest of:**

1. the date the Insured ceases to be a Member;
2. the last day of the period for which the Insured has contributed, if required, to the payment of insurance premiums; or
3. the date the policy is terminated.

DEPENDENTS.

We will only terminate coverage:

when the insured is no longer eligible for coverage through the Exchange
for non-payment of premiums

when coverage is rescinded in accordance with 45 CFR 147.128

when the qualified dental plan terminates or is decertified when the insured changes from one qualified dental plan to another during an annual open enrollment period or special enrollment period

In the event of termination, We will provide the insured notice of termination of coverage that includes the reason for termination at least 30 days prior to the last day of coverage.

The effective date of the termination will be:

When insured no longer eligible, the last day of the month following the month in which notice of ineligibility is sent to the insured by the Exchange, unless the insured requests an earlier termination date

For nonpayment of premium by insured receiving advance payments of the premium tax credit, the last day of the first month of the 3-month grace period

For nonpayment of premium for insured NOT receiving advance payments of the premium tax credit, the last day of the 31-day grace period

When insured changes from one qualified dental plan to another, the day before the effective date of coverage in the new qualified dental plan

The insurance for any Dependent will automatically terminate on the end of the month falling on or next following the day before the date on which the dependent no longer meets the definition of a dependent. See "Definitions."

CONTINUATION OF COVERAGE. If coverage ceases according to TERMINATION DATE, some or all of the insurance coverages may be continued. Contact your plan administrator for details.

Injury or Sickness For Certain Dependents

Coverage will continue for a Dependent student (see Definition of Dependent on 9060) for a covered Dependent student who takes a leave of absence from school due to an injury or illness for a period of twelve months from

the last day of attendance in school, provided, however, that nothing in this provision shall require coverage of a dependent student beyond the age at which coverage would otherwise terminate.

DENTAL EXPENSE BENEFITS

We will determine dental expense benefits according to the terms of the group policy for dental expenses incurred by an Insured. An Insured person has the freedom of choice to receive treatment from any Provider.

DETERMINING BENEFITS. The benefits payable will be determined by totaling all of the Covered Expenses submitted into each benefit type as shown in the Table of Dental Procedures. This amount is reduced by the Deductible, if any. The result is then multiplied by the Coinsurance Percentage(s) shown in the Schedule of Benefits. Benefits are subject to the Maximum Amount, if any, shown in the Schedule of Benefits.

BENEFIT PERIOD. Benefit Period refers to the period shown in the Table of Dental Procedures.

DEDUCTIBLE. The Deductible is shown on the Schedule of Benefits and is a specified amount of Covered Expenses that must be incurred and paid by each Insured person prior to any benefits being paid.

MAXIMUM AMOUNT. The Maximum Amount shown in the Schedule of Benefits is the maximum amount that may be paid for the Covered Expenses incurred by an Insured.

COVERED EXPENSES. Covered Expenses include:

1. only those expenses for dental procedures performed by a Provider; and
2. only those expenses for dental procedures listed and outlined on the Table of Dental Procedures.

Covered Expenses are subject to "Limitations." See Limitations and Table of Dental Procedures.

Benefits payable for Covered Expenses also will be based on the lesser of:

1. the actual charge of the Provider.
2. the Maximum Allowable Charge ("MAC") as covered under your plan.
3. the Maximum Allowable Benefit ("MAB") as covered under your plan, if services are provided by a Non Participating Provider.

MAC - The Maximum Allowable Charge is derived from the array of provider charges within a particular ZIP code area. These allowances are the charges accepted by dentists who are Participating Providers. The MAC is reviewed and updated periodically to reflect increasing provider fees within the ZIP code area.

MAB - The Maximum Allowable Benefit is derived from a blending of submitted provider charges within a ZIP code area. These allowances are an option for policyholders who want to offer affordable yet comprehensive coverage. The MAB is reviewed and updated periodically to reflect increasing provider fees within the ZIP code area.

NOTICE: Your actual expenses for covered services may exceed the stated coinsurance percentage amount because actual provider charges may not be used to determine plan/insurer or similar term and insured/member/enrollee or similar term payment obligations.

If a service is received out of network, either you or your provider may submit the claim to us:

800-487-5553

Group Claims

PO Box 82520

Lincoln, NE 68501

group@ameritas.com

Example

Type 3 Procedure	<u>In-Network Dentist</u>	<u>Out-of-Network Dentist</u>
Coverage:	Plan pays 50%/You pay 50%	Plan pays 50%/You pay 50%
Your Dentist's Charge	\$600	\$1,200
You Plan's Negotiated or Recognized Rate	\$600	\$1,000
Your Plan Pays	\$300	\$500
You pay	50% co-insurance = \$300	50% co-insurance = \$500
Your balance bill (the difference between your plan's payment and co-insurance, and what the dentist charges)	\$0	\$200
Your Total	\$300	\$700

ACCESS TO PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS. If you are unable to schedule a visit with a Participating Provider within a reasonable period of time or driving distance and are not otherwise in need of emergency services, please contact us at the toll-free number shown on your ID card and we will attempt to locate a Participating Provider for you to visit. Our network contract with providers requires them to offer appointments upon request within a reasonable time. For non-emergency appointments, a reasonable amount of time shall not be more than thirty (30) days. Reasonable driving distance varies by the geographic area and specialty type. Network providers are required to furnish or arrange for twenty-four (24) hour per day, seven days per week urgent/emergency care service. Our customer service representatives are prepared to help you find a Participating Provider based on the circumstances. However, if we are unable to locate a Provider for you or you are in need of emergency services and are unable to obtain such services from a Participating Provider, we will review and pay the eligible claims submitted as if you had visited a Participating Provider.

Provider Directories can be accessed by visiting our website www.ameritas.com. For your convenience, our online directories are updated daily.

You may also request a paper directory by calling 800-776-9446.

ALTERNATIVE PROCEDURES. If two or more procedures are considered adequate and appropriate treatment to correct a certain condition under generally accepted standards of dental care, the amount of the Covered Expense will be equal to the charge for the least expensive procedure. This provision is NOT intended to dictate a course of treatment. Instead, this provision is designed to determine the amount of the plan allowance for a submitted treatment when an adequate and appropriate alternative procedure is available. Accordingly, you may choose to apply the alternate benefit amount determined under this provision toward payment of the submitted treatment.

We may request pre-operative dental radiographic images, periodontal charting and/or additional diagnostic data to determine the plan allowance for the procedures submitted. We strongly encourage pre-treatment estimates so you understand your benefits before any treatment begins. Ask your provider to submit a claim form for this purpose.

EXPENSES INCURRED. An expense is incurred at the time the impression is made for an appliance or change to an appliance. An expense is incurred at the time the tooth or teeth are prepared for a prosthetic crown, appliance, or fixed partial denture. For root canal therapy, an expense is incurred at the time the pulp chamber is opened. All other expenses are incurred at the time the service is rendered or a supply furnished.

LIMITATIONS. Covered Expenses will not include and benefits will not be payable for expenses incurred:

1. in the first 12 months that a person is insured if the person is a Late Entrant; except for evaluations, prophylaxis (cleanings), and fluoride application.
2. for appliances, restorations, or procedures to:
 - a. alter vertical dimension;
 - b. restore or maintain occlusion; or
 - c. splint or replace tooth structure lost as a result of abrasion or attrition.
3. for any procedure begun after the insured person's insurance under this contract terminates; or for any prosthetic dental appliances installed or delivered more than 90 days after the Insured's insurance under this contract terminates.
4. to replace lost or stolen appliances.
5. for any treatment which is for cosmetic purposes.
6. for any procedure not shown in the Table of Dental Procedures. (There may be additional frequencies and limitations that apply, please see the Table of Dental Procedures for details.)
7. for orthodontic treatment under this benefit provision. (If orthodontic expense benefits have been included in this policy, please refer to the Schedule of Benefits and Orthodontic Expense Benefits provision found on 9260).
8. services or supplies for the treatment of an occupational injury or sickness which are paid or payable under the North Carolina Workers' Compensation Act only to the extent such services or supplies are the liability of the employee, employer or workers' compensation insurance carrier according to a final adjudication under the North Carolina Worker's Compensation Act or an order of the North Carolina Industrial Commission approving a settlement agreement under the North Carolina Workers' Compensation Act.
9. for charges which the Insured person is not liable or which would not have been made had no insurance been in force.
10. for services that are not required for necessary care and treatment or are not within the generally accepted parameters of care.

TABLE OF DENTAL PROCEDURES

PLEASE READ THE FOLLOWING INFORMATION CAREFULLY FOR YOUR PROCEDURE FREQUENCIES AND PROVISIONS.

The attached is a list of dental procedures for which benefits are payable under this section; and is based upon the Current Dental Terminology © American Dental Association. **No benefits are payable for a procedure that is not listed.**

- Your benefits are based on a Calendar Year. A Calendar Year runs from January 1 through December 31.
- Benefit Period means the period from January 1 of any year through December 31 of the same year. But during the first year a person is insured, a Benefit Period means the period from his or her effective date through December 31 of that year.
- Covered Procedures are subject to all plan provisions, procedure and frequency limitations, and/or consultant review. Examples of procedures which may be subject to Alternate Benefits are crowns, inlays, onlays, fixed partial dentures, composite restorations, and overdentures. Examples of procedures which may be subject to plan payments based on consultant review are services related to oral maxillofacial surgery, fixed partial dentures, periodontics, and endodontics.
- Reference to "traumatic injury" under this plan is defined as any injury caused by an object or a force other than bruxism (grinding of teeth).
- Benefits for replacement prosthetic crown, appliance, or fixed partial denture will be based on the prior placement date. Frequencies which reference Benefit Period will be measured forward within the limits defined as the Benefit Period. All other frequencies will be measured forward from the last covered date of service.
- We may request radiographs, periodontal charting, surgical notes, narratives, photos and/or a patient's records on any procedure for our dental consultants to review. Commonly reviewed procedures include: Periodontic procedures, Oral Maxillofacial Surgical procedures, Implants, Crowns, Inlays, Onlays, Core Build-Ups, Fixed Partial Dentures, Post and Cores, Veneers, Endodontic Retreatment, and Apexification/Recalcification procedures.
- We recommend that a pre-treatment estimate be submitted for all anticipated work that is considered to be expensive by our insured.
- A pre-treatment estimate is not a pre-authorization or guarantee of payment or eligibility; rather it is an indication of the estimated benefits available if the described procedures are performed.

TYPE 1 PROCEDURES

PAYMENT BASIS - NON PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Benefit

PAYMENT BASIS - PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Charge

BENEFIT PERIOD - Calendar Year

For Additional Limitations - See Limitations

ROUTINE ORAL EVALUATION

D0120 Periodic oral evaluation - established patient.

D0145 Oral evaluation for a patient under three years of age and counseling with primary caregiver.

D0150 Comprehensive oral evaluation - new or established patient.

D0180 Comprehensive periodontal evaluation - new or established patient.

COMPREHENSIVE EVALUATION: D0150, D0180

Coverage is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per provider.

In addition, D0150, D0180 coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D0120, D0145, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

If frequency met, will be considered at an alternate benefit of a D0120/D0145 and count towards this frequency.

ROUTINE EVALUATION: D0120, D0145

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D0150, D0180, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Procedure D0120 will be considered for individuals age 3 and over. Procedure D0145 will be considered for individuals age 2 and under.

COMPLETE SERIES OR PANORAMIC

D0210 Intraoral - complete series of radiographic images.

D0330 Panoramic radiographic image.

COMPLETE SERIES/PANORAMIC: D0210, D0330

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 3 year(s).

OTHER XRAYS

D0220 Intraoral - periapical first radiographic image.

D0230 Intraoral - periapical each additional radiographic image.

D0240 Intraoral - occlusal radiographic image.

D0250 Extra-oral - 2D projection radiographic image created using a stationary radiation source, and detector.

D0251 Extra-oral posterior dental radiographic image.

PERIAPICAL: D0220, D0230

The maximum amount considered for x-ray radiographic images taken on one day will be equivalent to an allowance of a D0210.

BITEWINGS

D0270 Bitewing - single radiographic image.

D0272 Bitewings - two radiographic images.

D0273 Bitewings - three radiographic images.

D0274 Bitewings - four radiographic images.

D0277 Vertical bitewings - 7 to 8 radiographic images.

BITEWINGS: D0270, D0272, D0273, D0274

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D0277, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

The maximum amount considered for x-ray radiographic images taken on one day will be equivalent to an allowance of a D0210.

VERTICAL BITEWINGS: D0277

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 3 year(s).

The maximum amount considered for x-ray radiographic images taken on one day will be equivalent to an allowance of a D0210.

PROPHYLAXIS (CLEANING) AND FLUORIDE

D1110 Prophylaxis - adult.

TYPE 1 PROCEDURES

- D1120 Prophylaxis - child.
- D1206 Topical application of fluoride varnish.
- D1208 Topical application of fluoride-excluding varnish.
- D9932 Cleaning and inspection of removable complete denture, maxillary.
- D9933 Cleaning and inspection of removable complete denture, mandibular.
- D9934 Cleaning and inspection of removable partial denture, maxillary.
- D9935 Cleaning and inspection of removable partial denture, mandibular.

FLUORIDE: D1206, D1208

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

Benefits are considered for persons age 18 and under.

PROPHYLAXIS: D1110, D1120

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D4346, D4910, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

An adult prophylaxis (cleaning) is considered for individuals age 14 and over. A child prophylaxis (cleaning) is considered for individuals age 13 and under. Benefits for prophylaxis (cleaning) are not available when performed on the same date as periodontal procedures.

CLEANING AND INSPECTION OF REMOVABLE DENTURE: D9932, D9933, D9934, D9935

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

Benefits are not available when performed on the same date as prophylaxis (cleaning) or periodontal maintenance.

SPACE MAINTAINERS

- D1510 Space maintainer - fixed - unilateral.
- D1516 Space maintainer - fixed - bilateral, maxillary.
- D1517 Space maintainer - fixed - bilateral, mandibular.
- D1520 Space maintainer - removable - unilateral.
- D1526 Space maintainer - removable - bilateral, maxillary.
- D1527 Space maintainer - removable - bilateral, mandibular.
- D1550 Re-cement or re-bond space maintainer.
- D1555 Removal of fixed space maintainer.
- D1575 Distal shoe space maintainer - fixed - unilateral.

SPACE MAINTAINER: D1510, D1516, D1517, D1520, D1526, D1527, D1575

Coverage is limited to space maintenance for unerupted teeth, following extraction of primary teeth. Allowances include all adjustments within 6 months of placement date.

APPLIANCE THERAPY

- D8210 Removable appliance therapy.
- D8220 Fixed appliance therapy.

APPLIANCE THERAPY: D8210, D8220

Coverage is limited to the correction of thumb-sucking.

TYPE 2 PROCEDURES

PAYMENT BASIS - NON PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Benefit

PAYMENT BASIS - PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Charge

BENEFIT PERIOD - Calendar Year

For Additional Limitations - See Limitations

LIMITED ORAL EVALUATION

D0140 Limited oral evaluation - problem focused.

D0170 Re-evaluation - limited, problem focused (established patient; not post-operative visit).

LIMITED ORAL EVALUATION: D0140, D0170

Coverage is allowed for accidental injury only. If not due to an accident, will be considered at an alternate benefit of a D0120/D0145 and count towards this frequency.

ORAL PATHOLOGY/LABORATORY

D0472 Accession of tissue, gross examination, preparation and transmission of written report.

D0473 Accession of tissue, gross and microscopic examination, preparation and transmission of written report.

D0474 Accession of tissue, gross and microscopic examination, including assessment of surgical margins for presence of disease, preparation and transmission of written report.

ORAL PATHOLOGY LABORATORY: D0472, D0473, D0474

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 12 month(s).

Coverage is limited to 1 examination per biopsy/excision.

SEALANT

D1351 Sealant - per tooth.

D1352 Preventive resin restoration in a moderate to high caries risk patient-permanent.

D1353 Sealant repair - per tooth.

SEALANT: D1351, D1352, D1353

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Benefits are considered for persons age 16 and under.

Benefits are considered on permanent molars only.

Coverage is allowed on the occlusal surface only.

AMALGAM RESTORATIONS (FILLINGS)

D2140 Amalgam - one surface, primary or permanent.

D2150 Amalgam - two surfaces, primary or permanent.

D2160 Amalgam - three surfaces, primary or permanent.

D2161 Amalgam - four or more surfaces, primary or permanent.

AMALGAM RESTORATIONS: D2140, D2150, D2160, D2161

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 6 month(s).

D2330, D2331, D2332, D2335, D2391, D2392, D2393, D2394, D2990, D9911, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

RESIN RESTORATIONS (FILLINGS)

D2330 Resin-based composite - one surface, anterior.

D2331 Resin-based composite - two surfaces, anterior.

D2332 Resin-based composite - three surfaces, anterior.

D2335 Resin-based composite - four or more surfaces or involving incisal angle (anterior).

D2391 Resin-based composite - one surface, posterior.

D2392 Resin-based composite - two surfaces, posterior.

D2393 Resin-based composite - three surfaces, posterior.

D2394 Resin-based composite - four or more surfaces, posterior.

D2410 Gold foil - one surface.

D2420 Gold foil - two surfaces.

D2430 Gold foil - three surfaces.

D2990 Resin infiltration of incipient smooth surface lesions.

COMPOSITE RESTORATIONS: D2330, D2331, D2332, D2335, D2391, D2392, D2393, D2394, D2990

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 6 month(s).

D2140, D2150, D2160, D2161, D9911, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

TYPE 2 PROCEDURES

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Coverage is limited to necessary placement resulting from decay or replacement due to existing unserviceable restorations.

GOLD FOIL RESTORATIONS: D2410, D2420, D2430

Gold foils are considered at an alternate benefit of an amalgam/composite restoration.

STAINLESS STEEL CROWN (PREFABRICATED CROWN)

- D2390 Resin-based composite crown, anterior.
- D2929 Prefabricated porcelain/ceramic crown - primary tooth.
- D2930 Prefabricated stainless steel crown - primary tooth.
- D2931 Prefabricated stainless steel crown - permanent tooth.
- D2932 Prefabricated resin crown.
- D2933 Prefabricated stainless steel crown with resin window.
- D2934 Prefabricated esthetic coated stainless steel crown - primary tooth.

STAINLESS STEEL CROWN: D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933, D2934

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 12 month(s).

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

RECEMENT

- D2910 Re-cement or re-bond inlay, onlay, veneer or partial coverage restoration.
- D2915 Re-cement or re-bond indirectly fabricated or prefabricated post and core.
- D2920 Re-cement or re-bond crown.
- D2921 Reattachment of tooth fragment, incisal edge or cusp.
- D6092 Re-cement or re-bond implant/abutment supported crown.
- D6093 Re-cement or re-bond implant/abutment supported fixed partial denture.
- D6930 Re-cement or re-bond fixed partial denture.

SEDATIVE FILLING

- D2940 Protective restoration.
- D2941 Interim therapeutic restoration - primary dentition.

FULL MOUTH DEBRIDEMENT

- D4355 Full mouth debridement to enable comprehensive oral evaluation and diagnosis on a subsequent visit.

FULL MOUTH DEBRIDEMENT: D4355

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

OTHER PERIODONTAL SERVICES

- D4346 Scaling in presence of generalized moderate or severe gingival inflammation - full mouth, after oral evaluation.
- D4910 Periodontal maintenance.

PERIODONTAL MAINTENANCE: D4346, D4910

Coverage is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per benefit period.

D1110, D1120, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Benefits are not available if performed on the same date as any other periodontal service.

Procedure D4910 is contingent upon evidence of full mouth active periodontal therapy.

Procedure D4346 is limited to persons age 14 and over.

DENTURE REPAIR

- D5511 Repair broken complete denture base, mandibular.
- D5512 Repair broken complete denture base, maxillary.
- D5520 Replace missing or broken teeth - complete denture (each tooth).
- D5611 Repair resin partial denture base, mandibular.
- D5612 Repair resin partial denture base, maxillary.
- D5621 Repair cast partial framework, mandibular.
- D5622 Repair cast partial framework, maxillary.
- D5630 Repair or replace broken retentive/clasping materials per tooth.
- D5640 Replace broken teeth - per tooth.

TYPE 2 PROCEDURES

DENTURE RELINES

- D5730 Reline complete maxillary denture (chairside).
- D5731 Reline complete mandibular denture (chairside).
- D5740 Reline maxillary partial denture (chairside).
- D5741 Reline mandibular partial denture (chairside).
- D5750 Reline complete maxillary denture (laboratory).
- D5751 Reline complete mandibular denture (laboratory).
- D5760 Reline maxillary partial denture (laboratory).
- D5761 Reline mandibular partial denture (laboratory).

DENTURE RELINE: D5730, D5731, D5740, D5741, D5750, D5751, D5760, D5761

Coverage is limited to service dates more than 6 months after placement date.

NON-SURGICAL EXTRACTIONS

- D7111 Extraction, coronal remnants - primary tooth.
- D7140 Extraction, erupted tooth or exposed root (elevation and/or forceps removal).

PALLIATIVE

- D9110 Palliative (emergency) treatment of dental pain - minor procedure.

PALLIATIVE TREATMENT: D9110

Not covered in conjunction with other procedures, except diagnostic x-ray radiographic images.

PROFESSIONAL CONSULT/VISIT/SERVICES

- D9310 Consultation - diagnostic service provided by dentist or physician other than requesting dentist or physician.
- D9430 Office visit for observation (during regularly scheduled hours) - no other services performed.
- D9440 Office visit - after regularly scheduled hours.
- D9930 Treatment of complications (post-surgical) - unusual circumstances, by report.

CONSULTATION: D9310

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per provider.

OFFICE VISIT: D9430, D9440

Procedure D9430 is allowed for accidental injury only. Procedure D9440 will be allowed on the basis of services rendered or visit, whichever is greater.

OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT

- D9951 Occlusal adjustment - limited.
- D9952 Occlusal adjustment - complete.

OCCLUSAL ADJUSTMENT: D9951, D9952

Coverage is considered only when performed in conjunction with periodontal procedures for the treatment of periodontal disease.

MISCELLANEOUS

- D0486 Laboratory accession of transepithelial cytologic sample, microscopic examination, preparation and transmission of written report.
- D2951 Pin retention - per tooth, in addition to restoration.
- D9911 Application of desensitizing resin for cervical and/or root surfaces, per tooth.

DESENSITIZATION: D9911

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 6 month(s).

D2140, D2150, D2160, D2161, D2330, D2331, D2332, D2335, D2391, D2392, D2393, D2394, D2990, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Coverage is limited to necessary placement resulting from decay or replacement due to existing unserviceable restorations.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

PAYMENT BASIS - NON PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Benefit

PAYMENT BASIS - PARTICIPATING PROVIDERS - Maximum Allowable Charge

BENEFIT PERIOD - Calendar Year

For Additional Limitations - See Limitations

INLAY RESTORATIONS

- D2510 Inlay - metallic - one surface.
- D2520 Inlay - metallic - two surfaces.
- D2530 Inlay - metallic - three or more surfaces.
- D2610 Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - one surface.
- D2620 Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - two surfaces.
- D2630 Inlay - porcelain/ceramic - three or more surfaces.
- D2650 Inlay - resin-based composite - one surface.
- D2651 Inlay - resin-based composite - two surfaces.
- D2652 Inlay - resin-based composite - three or more surfaces.

INLAY: D2510, D2520, D2530, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2650, D2651, D2652

Inlays will be considered at an alternate benefit of an amalgam/composite restoration and only when resulting from caries (tooth decay) or traumatic injury.

ONLAY RESTORATIONS

- D2542 Onlay - metallic - two surfaces.
- D2543 Onlay - metallic - three surfaces.
- D2544 Onlay - metallic - four or more surfaces.
- D2642 Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - two surfaces.
- D2643 Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - three surfaces.
- D2644 Onlay - porcelain/ceramic - four or more surfaces.
- D2662 Onlay - resin-based composite - two surfaces.
- D2663 Onlay - resin-based composite - three surfaces.
- D2664 Onlay - resin-based composite - four or more surfaces.

ONLAY: D2542, D2543, D2544, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2662, D2663, D2664

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6624, D6634, D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Coverage is limited to necessary placement resulting from caries (tooth decay) or traumatic injury.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

CROWNS SINGLE RESTORATIONS

- D2710 Crown - resin-based composite (indirect).
- D2712 Crown - 3/4 resin-based composite (indirect).
- D2720 Crown - resin with high noble metal.
- D2721 Crown - resin with predominantly base metal.
- D2722 Crown - resin with noble metal.
- D2740 Crown - porcelain/ceramic.
- D2750 Crown - porcelain fused to high noble metal.
- D2751 Crown - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal.
- D2752 Crown - porcelain fused to noble metal.
- D2780 Crown - 3/4 cast high noble metal.
- D2781 Crown - 3/4 cast predominantly base metal.
- D2782 Crown - 3/4 cast noble metal.
- D2783 Crown - 3/4 porcelain/ceramic.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D2790 Crown - full cast high noble metal.
- D2791 Crown - full cast predominantly base metal.
- D2792 Crown - full cast noble metal.
- D2794 Crown - titanium.

CROWN: D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2542, D2543, D2544, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2662, D2663, D2664, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6624, D6634, D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

Coverage is limited to necessary placement resulting from caries (tooth decay) or traumatic injury.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

CORE BUILD-UP

- D2950 Core buildup, including any pins when required.

CORE BUILDUP: D2950

A pretreatment is strongly suggested for D2950. This is reviewed by our dental consultants and benefits are allowed when diagnostic data indicates significant tooth structure loss.

POST AND CORE

- D2952 Post and core in addition to crown, indirectly fabricated.
- D2954 Prefabricated post and core in addition to crown.

FIXED CROWN AND PARTIAL DENTURE REPAIR

- D2980 Crown repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D2981 Inlay repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D2982 Onlay repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D2983 Veneer repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D6980 Fixed partial denture repair necessitated by restorative material failure.
- D9120 Fixed partial denture sectioning.

ENDODONTICS MISCELLANEOUS

- D3220 Therapeutic pulpotomy (excluding final restoration) - removal of pulp coronal to the dentinocemental junction and application of medicament.
- D3221 Pulpal debridement, primary and permanent teeth.
- D3222 Partial Pulpotomy for apexogenesis - permanent tooth with incomplete root development.
- D3230 Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) - anterior, primary tooth (excluding final restoration).
- D3240 Pulpal therapy (resorbable filling) - posterior, primary tooth (excluding final restoration).
- D3333 Internal root repair of perforation defects.
- D3351 Apexification/recalcification - initial visit (apical closure/calcific repair of perforations, root resorption, etc.).
- D3352 Apexification/recalcification - interim medication replacement (apical closure/calcific repair of perforations, root resorption, pulp space disinfection, etc.).
- D3353 Apexification/recalcification - final visit (includes completed root canal therapy - apical closure/calcific repair of perforations, root resorption, etc.).
- D3357 Pulpal regeneration - completion of treatment.
- D3430 Retrograde filling - per root.
- D3450 Root amputation - per root.
- D3920 Hemisection (including any root removal), not including root canal therapy.

ENDODONTICS MISCELLANEOUS: D3333, D3430, D3450, D3920

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

Procedure D3333 is limited to permanent teeth only.

ENDODONTIC THERAPY (ROOT CANALS)

- D3310 Endodontic therapy, anterior tooth.
- D3320 Endodontic therapy, premolar tooth (excluding final restorations).
- D3330 Endodontic therapy, molar tooth (excluding final restorations).
- D3332 Incomplete endodontic therapy; inoperable, unrestorable or fractured tooth.
- D3346 Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - anterior.
- D3347 Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - premolar.
- D3348 Retreatment of previous root canal therapy - molar.

ROOT CANALS: D3310, D3320, D3330, D3332

Benefits are considered on permanent teeth only.

Allowances include intraoperative radiographic images and cultures but exclude final restoration.

RETREATMENT OF ROOT CANAL: D3346, D3347, D3348

Coverage is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 12 month(s).

D3310, D3320, D3330, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Benefits are considered on permanent teeth only.

Coverage is limited to service dates more than 12 months after root canal therapy. Allowances include intraoperative radiographic images and cultures but exclude final restoration.

SURGICAL ENDODONTICS

- D3355 Pulpal regeneration - initial visit.
- D3356 Pulpal regeneration - interim medication replacement.
- D3410 Apicoectomy - anterior.
- D3421 Apicoectomy - premolar (first root).
- D3425 Apicoectomy - molar (first root).
- D3426 Apicoectomy (each additional root).
- D3427 Periradicular surgery without apicoectomy.

SURGICAL PERIODONTICS

- D4210 Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty - four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4211 Gingivectomy or gingivoplasty - one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4240 Gingival flap procedure, including root planing - four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4241 Gingival flap procedure, including root planing - one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4260 Osseous surgery (including elevation of a full thickness flap and closure) - four or more contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4261 Osseous surgery (including elevation of a full thickness flap and closure) - one to three contiguous teeth or tooth bounded spaces per quadrant.
- D4263 Bone replacement graft - retained natural tooth - first site in quadrant.
- D4264 Bone replacement graft - retained natural tooth - each additional site in quadrant.
- D4265 Biologic materials to aid in soft and osseous tissue regeneration.
- D4270 Pedicle soft tissue graft procedure.
- D4273 Autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including donor and recipient surgical sites) first tooth, implant, or edentulous tooth position in graft.
- D4274 Mesial/distal wedge procedure, single tooth (when not performed in conjunction with surgical procedures in the same anatomical area).
- D4275 Non-autogenous connective tissue graft (including recipient site and donor material) first tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in graft.
- D4276 Combined connective tissue and double pedicle graft, per tooth.
- D4277 Free soft tissue graft procedure (including recipient and donor surgical sites) first tooth, implant, or edentulous tooth position in graft.
- D4278 Free soft tissue graft procedure (including recipient and donor surgical sites) each additional contiguous tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site.
- D4283 Autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including donor and recipient surgical sites) - each additional contiguous tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

D4285 Non-autogenous connective tissue graft procedure (including recipient surgical site and donor material) - each additional contiguous tooth, implant or edentulous tooth position in same graft site.

BONE GRAFTS: D4263, D4264, D4265

Each quadrant is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Coverage is limited to treatment of periodontal disease.

GINGIVECTOMY: D4210, D4211

Each quadrant is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Coverage is limited to treatment of periodontal disease.

OSSEOUS SURGERY: D4240, D4241, D4260, D4261

Each quadrant is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Coverage is limited to treatment of periodontal disease.

TISSUE GRAFTS: D4270, D4273, D4275, D4276, D4277, D4278, D4283, D4285

Each quadrant is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per 3 year(s).

Coverage is limited to treatment of periodontal disease.

CROWN LENGTHENING

D4249 Clinical crown lengthening - hard tissue.

NON-SURGICAL PERIODONTICS

D4341 Periodontal scaling and root planing - four or more teeth per quadrant.

D4342 Periodontal scaling and root planing - one to three teeth, per quadrant.

D4381 Localized delivery of antimicrobial agents via a controlled release vehicle into diseased crevicular tissue, per tooth, by report.

ANTIMICROBIAL AGENTS: D4381

Each quadrant is limited to 2 of any of these procedures per 2 year(s).

PERIODONTAL SCALING & ROOT PLANING: D4341, D4342

Each quadrant is limited to 1 of each of these procedures per 2 year(s).

PROSTHODONTICS - FIXED/REMOVABLE (DENTURES)

D5110 Complete denture - maxillary.

D5120 Complete denture - mandibular.

D5130 Immediate denture - maxillary.

D5140 Immediate denture - mandibular.

D5211 Maxillary partial denture - resin base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth).

D5212 Mandibular partial denture - resin base (including retentive/clasping materials, rests and teeth).

D5213 Maxillary partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5214 Mandibular partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5221 Immediate maxillary partial denture - resin base (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5222 Immediate mandibular partial denture - resin base (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5223 Immediate maxillary partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5224 Immediate mandibular partial denture - cast metal framework with resin denture bases (including any conventional clasps, rests and teeth).

D5225 Maxillary partial denture - flexible base (including any clasps, rests and teeth).

D5226 Mandibular partial denture - flexible base (including any clasps, rests and teeth).

D5282 Removable unilateral partial denture - one piece cast metal (including clasps and teeth), maxillary.

D5283 Removable unilateral partial denture - one piece cast metal (including clasps and teeth), mandibular.

D5670 Replace all teeth and acrylic on cast metal framework (maxillary).

D5671 Replace all teeth and acrylic on cast metal framework (mandibular).

D5810 Interim complete denture (maxillary).

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D5811 Interim complete denture (mandibular).
- D5820 Interim partial denture (maxillary).
- D5821 Interim partial denture (mandibular).
- D5863 Overdenture - complete maxillary.
- D5864 Overdenture - partial maxillary.
- D5865 Overdenture - complete mandibular.
- D5866 Overdenture - partial mandibular.
- D5876 Add metal substructure to acrylic full denture (per arch).
- D6110 Implant/abutment supported removable denture for edentulous arch - maxillary.
- D6111 Implant/abutment supported removable denture for edentulous arch - mandibular.
- D6112 Implant/abutment supported removable denture for partially edentulous arch - maxillary.
- D6113 Implant/abutment supported removable denture for partially edentulous arch - mandibular.
- D6114 Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for edentulous arch - maxillary.
- D6115 Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for edentulous arch - mandibular.
- D6116 Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for partially edentulous arch - maxillary.
- D6117 Implant/abutment supported fixed denture for partially edentulous arch - mandibular.
- D6118 Implant/abutment supported interim fixed denture for edentulous arch - mandibular.
- D6119 Implant/abutment supported interim fixed denture for edentulous arch - maxillary.

COMPLETE DENTURE: D5110, D5120, D5130, D5140, D5863, D5865, D5876, D6110, D6111, D6114, D6115

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Allowances include adjustments within 6 months after placement date. Procedures D5863, D5865, D6110, D6111, D6114 and D6115 are considered at an alternate benefit of a D5110/D5120. Benefits for procedure D5876 is contingent upon the related denture being covered.

PARTIAL DENTURE: D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5221, D5222, D5223, D5224, D5225, D5226, D5282, D5283, D5670, D5671, D5864, D5866, D6112, D6113, D6116, D6117

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D6010, D6040, D6050, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Allowances include adjustments within 6 months of placement date. Procedures D5864, D5866, D6112, D6113, D6116 and D6117 are considered at an alternate benefit of a D5213/D5214.

DENTURE ADJUSTMENTS

- D5410 Adjust complete denture - maxillary.
- D5411 Adjust complete denture - mandibular.
- D5421 Adjust partial denture - maxillary.
- D5422 Adjust partial denture - mandibular.

DENTURE ADJUSTMENT: D5410, D5411, D5421, D5422

Coverage is limited to dates of service more than 6 months after placement date.

ADD TOOTH/CLASP TO EXISTING PARTIAL

- D5650 Add tooth to existing partial denture.
- D5660 Add clasp to existing partial denture-per tooth.

DENTURE REBASES

- D5710 Rebase complete maxillary denture.
- D5711 Rebase complete mandibular denture.
- D5720 Rebase maxillary partial denture.
- D5721 Rebase mandibular partial denture.

TISSUE CONDITIONING

- D5850 Tissue conditioning, maxillary.
- D5851 Tissue conditioning, mandibular.

IMPLANTS

- D6010 Surgical placement of implant body: endosteal implant.
- D6040 Surgical placement: eposteal implant.
- D6050 Surgical placement: transosteal implant.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D6051 Interim abutment.
- D6055 Connecting bar-implant supported or abutment supported.
- D6056 Prefabricated abutment - includes placement.
- D6057 Custom abutment - includes placement.

IMPLANT: D6010, D6040, D6050

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5225, D5226, D5282, D5283, D6094, D6205, D6210, D6211, D6212, D6214, D6240, D6241, D6242, D6245, D6250, D6251, D6252, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Benefits for procedures D6051, D6055, D6056 and D6057 will be contingent upon the implant being covered. Replacement for procedures D6056 and D6057 are limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 years.

PROSTHODONTICS - FIXED

- D6058 Abutment supported porcelain/ceramic crown.
- D6059 Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal crown (high noble metal).
- D6060 Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal crown (predominantly base metal).
- D6061 Abutment supported porcelain fused to metal crown (noble metal).
- D6062 Abutment supported cast metal crown (high noble metal).
- D6063 Abutment supported cast metal crown (predominantly base metal).
- D6064 Abutment supported cast metal crown (noble metal).
- D6065 Implant supported porcelain/ceramic crown.
- D6066 Implant supported porcelain fused to metal crown (titanium, titanium alloy, high noble metal).
- D6067 Implant supported metal crown (titanium, titanium alloy, high noble metal).
- D6068 Abutment supported retainer for porcelain/ceramic FPD.
- D6069 Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (high noble metal).
- D6070 Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (predominantly base metal).
- D6071 Abutment supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (noble metal).
- D6072 Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (high noble metal).
- D6073 Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (predominantly base metal).
- D6074 Abutment supported retainer for cast metal FPD (noble metal).
- D6075 Implant supported retainer for ceramic FPD.
- D6076 Implant supported retainer for porcelain fused to metal FPD (titanium, titanium alloy, or high noble metal).
- D6077 Implant supported retainer for cast metal FPD (titanium, titanium alloy or high noble metal).
- D6094 Abutment supported crown - (titanium).
- D6194 Abutment supported retainer crown for FPD - (titanium).
- D6205 Pontic - indirect resin based composite.
- D6210 Pontic - cast high noble metal.
- D6211 Pontic - cast predominantly base metal.
- D6212 Pontic - cast noble metal.
- D6214 Pontic - titanium.
- D6240 Pontic - porcelain fused to high noble metal.
- D6241 Pontic - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal.
- D6242 Pontic - porcelain fused to noble metal.
- D6245 Pontic - porcelain/ceramic.
- D6250 Pontic - resin with high noble metal.
- D6251 Pontic - resin with predominantly base metal.
- D6252 Pontic - resin with noble metal.
- D6545 Retainer - cast metal for resin bonded fixed prosthesis.
- D6548 Retainer - porcelain/ceramic for resin bonded fixed prosthesis.
- D6549 Resin retainer - for resin bonded fixed prosthesis.
- D6600 Retainer inlay - porcelain/ceramic, two surfaces.
- D6601 Retainer inlay - porcelain/ceramic, three or more surfaces.
- D6602 Retainer inlay - cast high noble metal, two surfaces.
- D6603 Retainer inlay - cast high noble metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6604 Retainer inlay - cast predominantly base metal, two surfaces.
- D6605 Retainer inlay - cast predominantly base metal, three or more surfaces.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D6606 Retainer inlay - cast noble metal, two surfaces.
- D6607 Retainer inlay - cast noble metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6608 Retainer onlay - porcelain/ceramic, two surfaces.
- D6609 Retainer onlay - porcelain/ceramic, three or more surfaces.
- D6610 Retainer onlay - cast high noble metal, two surfaces.
- D6611 Retainer onlay - cast high noble metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6612 Retainer onlay - cast predominantly base metal, two surfaces.
- D6613 Retainer onlay - cast predominantly base metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6614 Retainer onlay - cast noble metal, two surfaces.
- D6615 Retainer onlay - cast noble metal, three or more surfaces.
- D6624 Retainer inlay - titanium.
- D6634 Retainer onlay - titanium.
- D6710 Retainer crown - indirect resin based composite.
- D6720 Retainer crown - resin with high noble metal.
- D6721 Retainer crown - resin with predominantly base metal.
- D6722 Retainer crown - resin with noble metal.
- D6740 Retainer crown - porcelain/ceramic.
- D6750 Retainer crown - porcelain fused to high noble metal.
- D6751 Retainer crown - porcelain fused to predominantly base metal.
- D6752 Retainer crown - porcelain fused to noble metal.
- D6780 Retainer crown - 3/4 cast high noble metal.
- D6781 Retainer crown - 3/4 cast predominantly base metal.
- D6782 Retainer crown - 3/4 cast noble metal.
- D6783 Retainer crown - 3/4 porcelain/ceramic.
- D6790 Retainer crown - full cast high noble metal.
- D6791 Retainer crown - full cast predominantly base metal.
- D6792 Retainer crown - full cast noble metal.
- D6794 Retainer crown - titanium.
- D6940 Stress breaker.

FIXED PARTIAL CROWN: D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2542, D2543, D2544, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2662, D2663, D2664, D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6624, D6634, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

FIXED PARTIAL INLAY: D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6624

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2542, D2543, D2544, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2662, D2663, D2664, D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6634, D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

FIXED PARTIAL ONLAY: D6608, D6609, D6610, D6611, D6612, D6613, D6614, D6615, D6634

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D2510, D2520, D2530, D2542, D2543, D2544, D2610, D2620, D2630, D2642, D2643, D2644, D2650, D2651, D2652, D2662, D2663, D2664, D2710, D2712, D2720, D2721, D2722, D2740, D2750, D2751, D2752, D2780, D2781, D2782, D2783, D2790, D2791, D2792, D2794, D6600, D6601, D6602, D6603, D6604, D6605, D6606, D6607, D6624, D6710, D6720, D6721, D6722, D6740, D6750, D6751, D6752, D6780, D6781, D6782, D6783, D6790, D6791, D6792, D6794, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

Benefits will not be considered if procedure D2390, D2929, D2930, D2931, D2932, D2933 or D2934 has been performed within 12 months.

FIXED PARTIAL PONTIC: D6205, D6210, D6211, D6212, D6214, D6240, D6241, D6242, D6245, D6250, D6251, D6252

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5221, D5222, D5223, D5224, D5225, D5226, D6010, D6040, D6050, D6058, D6059, D6060, D6061, D6062, D6063, D6064, D6065, D6066, D6067, D6068, D6069, D6070, D6071, D6072, D6073, D6074, D6075, D6076, D6077, D6094, D6194, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

IMPLANT SUPPORTED CROWN: D6058, D6059, D6060, D6061, D6062, D6063, D6064, D6065, D6066, D6067, D6094

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5221, D5222, D5223, D5224, D5225, D5226, D5282, D5283, D6194, D6205, D6210, D6211, D6212, D6214, D6240, D6241, D6242, D6245, D6250, D6251, D6252, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

IMPLANT SUPPORTED RETAINER: D6068, D6069, D6070, D6071, D6072, D6073, D6074, D6075, D6076, D6077, D6194

Replacement is limited to 1 of any of these procedures per 5 year(s).

D5211, D5212, D5213, D5214, D5221, D5222, D5223, D5224, D5225, D5226, D5282, D5283, D6058, D6059, D6060, D6061, D6062, D6063, D6064, D6065, D6066, D6067, D6094, D6205, D6210, D6211, D6212, D6214, D6240, D6241, D6242, D6245, D6250, D6251, D6252, also contribute(s) to this limitation.

Frequency is waived for accidental injury.

Porcelain and resin benefits are considered for anterior and bicuspid teeth only.

Procedures that contain titanium or high noble metal will be considered at the corresponding noble metal allowance.

SURGICAL EXTRACTIONS

- D7210 Extraction, erupted tooth requiring removal of bone and/or sectioning of tooth, and including elevation of mucoperiosteal flap if indicated.
- D7220 Removal of impacted tooth - soft tissue.
- D7230 Removal of impacted tooth - partially bony.
- D7240 Removal of impacted tooth - completely bony.
- D7241 Removal of impacted tooth - completely bony, with unusual surgical complications.
- D7250 Removal of residual tooth roots (cutting procedure).
- D7251 Coronectomy-intentional partial tooth removal.

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

OTHER ORAL SURGERY

- D7260 Oroantral fistula closure.
- D7261 Primary closure of a sinus perforation.
- D7270 Tooth reimplantation and/or stabilization of accidentally evulsed or displaced tooth.
- D7272 Tooth transplantation (includes reimplantation from one site to another and splinting and/or stabilization).
- D7280 Exposure of an unerupted tooth.
- D7282 Mobilization of erupted or malpositioned tooth to aid eruption.
- D7283 Placement of device to facilitate eruption of impacted tooth.
- D7310 Alveoloplasty in conjunction with extractions - four or more teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant.
- D7311 Alveoloplasty in conjunction with extractions - one to three teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant.
- D7320 Alveoloplasty not in conjunction with extractions - four or more teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant.
- D7321 Alveoloplasty not in conjunction with extractions - one to three teeth or tooth spaces, per quadrant.
- D7340 Vestibuloplasty - ridge extension (secondary epithelialization).
- D7350 Vestibuloplasty - ridge extension (including soft tissue grafts, muscle reattachment, revision of soft tissue attachment and management of hypertrophied and hyperplastic tissue).
- D7410 Excision of benign lesion up to 1.25 cm.
- D7411 Excision of benign lesion greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7412 Excision of benign lesion, complicated.
- D7413 Excision of malignant lesion up to 1.25 cm.
- D7414 Excision of malignant lesion greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7415 Excision of malignant lesion, complicated.
- D7440 Excision of malignant tumor - lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm.
- D7441 Excision of malignant tumor - lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7450 Removal of benign odontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm.
- D7451 Removal of benign odontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7460 Removal of benign nonodontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter up to 1.25 cm.
- D7461 Removal of benign nonodontogenic cyst or tumor - lesion diameter greater than 1.25 cm.
- D7465 Destruction of lesion(s) by physical or chemical method, by report.
- D7471 Removal of lateral exostosis (maxilla or mandible).
- D7472 Removal of torus palatinus.
- D7473 Removal of torus mandibularis.
- D7485 Reduction of osseous tuberosity.
- D7490 Radical resection of maxilla or mandible.
- D7510 Incision and drainage of abscess - intraoral soft tissue.
- D7520 Incision and drainage of abscess - extraoral soft tissue.
- D7530 Removal of foreign body from mucosa, skin, or subcutaneous alveolar tissue.
- D7540 Removal of reaction producing foreign bodies, musculoskeletal system.
- D7550 Partial ostectomy/sequestrectomy for removal of non-vital bone.
- D7560 Maxillary sinusotomy for removal of tooth fragment or foreign body.
- D7910 Suture of recent small wounds up to 5 cm.
- D7911 Complicated suture - up to 5 cm.
- D7912 Complicated suture - greater than 5 cm.
- D7960 Frenulectomy-also known as frenectomy or frenotomy-separate procedure not incidental to another procedure.
- D7963 Frenuloplasty.
- D7970 Excision of hyperplastic tissue - per arch.
- D7972 Surgical reduction of fibrous tuberosity.
- D7979 Non-surgical sialolithotomy.
- D7980 Surgical sialolithotomy.
- D7983 Closure of salivary fistula.

REMOVAL OF BONE TISSUE: D7471, D7472, D7473

Coverage is limited to 5 of any of these procedures per lifetime.

BIOPSY OF ORAL TISSUE

- D7285 Incisional biopsy of oral tissue - hard (bone, tooth).

TYPE 3 PROCEDURES

- D7286 Incisional biopsy of oral tissue - soft.
- D7287 Exfoliative cytological sample collection.
- D7288 Brush biopsy - transepithelial sample collection.

ANESTHESIA-GENERAL/IV

- D9219 Evaluation for moderate sedation, deep sedation or general anesthesia.
 - D9222 Deep sedation/general anesthesia - first 15 minutes.
 - D9223 Deep sedation/general anesthesia - each subsequent 15 minute increment.
 - D9239 Intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia - first 15 minutes.
 - D9243 Intravenous moderate (conscious) sedation/analgesia - each subsequent 15 minute increment.
- GENERAL ANESTHESIA: D9222, D9223, D9239, D9243

Coverage is only available with a cutting procedure. Verification of the dentist's anesthesia permit and a copy of the anesthesia report are required. A maximum of four (D9222, D9223, D9239 or D9243) will be considered.

ORTHODONTIC EXPENSE BENEFITS

Orthodontic expense benefits will be determined according to the terms of the policy for orthodontic expenses incurred by an Insured.

DEDUCTIBLE. The Deductible is shown on the Schedule of Benefits and is a specified amount of Covered Expenses that must be incurred and paid by each Insured person prior to any benefits being paid.

MAXIMUM AMOUNT. The Maximum Benefit During Lifetime shown in the Schedule of Benefits is the maximum amount that may be paid for the Covered Expenses incurred by an Insured during his or her lifetime.

COVERED EXPENSES. Covered Expenses refer to the usual and customary charges made by a provider for necessary orthodontic treatment rendered while the person is insured under this section. Expenses are limited to the Maximum Amount shown in the Schedule of Benefits and Limitations. All benefits are subject to the definitions, limitations and exclusions and are payable only when we determine they are necessary for prevention, diagnosis, care or treatment of a covered condition and meet generally accepted dental protocols.

Usual and Customary (“U&C”) describes those dental charges that we have determined to be the usual and customary charge for a given dental procedure within a particular ZIP code area. The U&C is based upon a combination of dental charge information taken from our own database as well as from data received from nationally recognized industry databases. From the array of charges ranked by amount, your Policyholder has selected a percentile that will be used to determine the maximum U&C for your plan. The U&C is reviewed and updated periodically. The U&C can differ from the actual fee charged by the provider and is not indicative of the appropriateness of the provider’s fee. Instead, the U&C is simply a plan provision used to determine the extent of benefit coverage purchased by your Policyholder.

ORTHODONTIC TREATMENT. Orthodontic Treatment refers to the movement of teeth by means of active appliances to correct the position of maloccluded or malpositioned teeth.

TREATMENT PROGRAM. Treatment Program ("Program") means an interdependent series of orthodontic services prescribed by a provider to correct a specific dental condition. A Program will start when the bands, brackets or appliances are placed. A Program will end when the services are done, or after eight calendar quarters starting with the day the appliances were inserted, whichever is earlier.

EXPENSES INCURRED. Benefits will be payable when a Covered Expense is incurred:

- a. at the end of every quarter (three-month period) of a Program for an Insured who pursues a Program, but not beyond the date the Program ends; or
- b. at the time the service is rendered for an Insured who incurs Covered Expenses but does not pursue a Program.

The Covered Expenses for a Program are based on the estimated cost of the Insured's Program. They are pro-rated by quarter (three-month periods) over the estimated length of the Program, up to a maximum of eight quarters. The last quarterly payment for a Program may be changed if the estimated and actual cost of the Program differ.

LIMITATIONS. Covered Expenses will not include and benefits will not be payable for expenses incurred:

1. for a Program begun before the Insured became covered under this section.
2. in the first 12 months that a person is insured if the person is a Late Entrant.
3. before the Insured has been insured under this section for at least 12 consecutive months.
4. in any quarter of a Program if the Insured was not covered under this section for the entire quarter.
5. if the Insured's insurance under this section terminates.
6. services or supplies for the treatment of an occupational injury or sickness which are paid or payable under the North Carolina Workers' Compensation Act only to the extent such services or supplies are the liability of the employee, employer or workers' compensation insurance carrier according to a final adjudication under the North Carolina Worker's Compensation Act or an order of the North Carolina Industrial Commission approving a settlement agreement under the North Carolina Workers' Compensation Act.
7. for charges the Insured is not legally required to pay or would not have been made had no insurance been in force.
8. for services not required for necessary care and treatment or not within the generally accepted parameters of care.
9. To replace lost, missing or stolen orthodontic appliances.

COORDINATION OF BENEFITS

This section applies if an Insured person has dental coverage under more than one Plan definition below. All benefits provided under this policy are subject to this section.

EFFECT ON BENEFITS. The Order of Benefit Determination rules below determine which Plan will pay as the primary Plan. If all or any part of an Allowable Expense under this Plan is an Allowable Expense under any other Plan, then benefits will be reduced so that, when they are added to benefits payable under any other Plan for the same service or supply, the total does not exceed 100% of the total Allowable Expenses.

If another Plan is primary and this Plan is considered secondary, the amount by which benefits have been reduced during the Claim Determination Period will be used by us to pay the Allowable Expenses not otherwise paid which were incurred by you in the same Claim Determination Period. We will determine our obligation to pay for Allowable Expenses as each claim is submitted, based on all claims submitted in the current Claim Determination Period.

DEFINITIONS. The following apply only to this provision of the policy.

1. "Plan" refers to the group policy and any of the following plans, whether insured or uninsured, providing benefits for dental services or supplies:
 - a. Any group insurance policy, but not including school-accident-type coverage, blanket, franchise individual, automobile or homeowner coverage;
 - b. Any group prepayment, group practice or group or individual service plan; or
 - c. A governmental program or coverage required or provided by any law, except Medicaid and any plan when, by law, its benefits are excess to those of any private insurance program or other non-governmental program.
2. "Allowable Expense" refers to any necessary, reasonable and customary item of expense at least a portion of which is covered under at least one of the Plans covering the Insured person for whom that claim is made. When a Plan provides services rather than cash payments, the reasonable cash value of each service will be both an Allowable Expense and a benefit paid. Benefits payable under another Plan include benefits that would have been payable had a claim been made for them.
3. "Claim Determination Period" refers to a Benefit Period, but does not include any time during which a person has no coverage under this Plan.
4. "Custodial Parent" refers to a parent awarded custody of a minor child by a court decree. In the absence of a court decree, it is the parent with whom the child resides more than half of the calendar year without regard to any temporary visitation.

ORDER OF BENEFIT DETERMINATION. When two or more Plans pay benefits, the rules for determining the order of payment are as follows:

1. A Plan that does not have a coordination of benefits provision is always considered primary and will pay benefits first.
2. If a Plan also has a coordination of benefits provision, the first of the following rules that describe which Plan pays its benefits before another Plan is the rule to use:
 - a. The benefits of a Plan that covers a person as an employee, member or subscriber are determined before those of a Plan that covers the person as a dependent.

- b. If a Dependent child is covered by more than one Plan, then the primary Plan is the Plan of the parent whose birthday is earlier in the year if:
 - i. the parents are married;
 - ii. the parents are not separated (whether or not they ever have been married); or
 - iii. a court decree awards joint custody without specifying that one party has the responsibility to provide Dental coverage.

If both parents have the same birthday, the Plan that covered either of the parents longer is primary.

- c. If the Dependent child is covered by divorced or separated parents under two or more Plans, benefits for that Dependent child will be determined in the following order:
 - i. the Plan of the Custodial Parent;
 - ii. the Plan of the spouse of the Custodial Parent;
 - iii. the Plan of the non-Custodial Parent; and then
 - iv. the Plan of the spouse of the non-Custodial Parent.

However, if the specific terms of a court decree establish a parent's responsibility for the child's Dental expenses and the Plan of that parent has actual knowledge of those terms, that Plan is primary. This rule applies to Claim Determination Periods or Benefit Periods commencing after the Plan is given notice of the court decree.

- d. The benefits of a Plan that cover a person as an employee who is neither laid-off nor retired (or as that employee's dependent) are determined before those of a Plan that covers that person as a laid-off or retired employee (or as that employee's dependent). If the other Plan does not have this rule, and if, as a result, the Plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule will be ignored.
- e. If a person whose coverage is provided under a right of continuation provided by a federal or state law also is covered under another Plan, the Plan covering the person as an employee, member, subscriber or retiree (or as that person's dependent) is primary, and the continuation coverage is secondary. If the other Plan does not have this rule, and if, as a result, the Plans do not agree on the order of benefits, this rule will be ignored.
- f. The benefits of a Plan that has covered a person for a longer period will be determined first.

If the preceding rules do not determine the primary Plan, the allowable expenses shall be shared equally between the Plans meeting the definition of Plan under this provision. In addition, this Plan will not pay more than what it would have paid had it been primary.

RIGHT TO RECEIVE AND RELEASE NECESSARY INFORMATION. We may without your consent and notice to you:

- 1. Release any information with respect to your coverage and benefits under the policy; and

2. Obtain from any other insurance company, organization or person any information with respect to your coverage and benefits under another Plan.

You must provide us with any information necessary to coordinate benefits.

FACILITY OF PAYMENT. When other Plans make payments that should have been made under this Plan according to the above terms, we will, at our discretion, pay to any organizations making these payments any amounts that we decide will satisfy the intent of the above terms. Amounts paid in this way will be benefits paid under this Plan. We will not be liable to the extent of these payments.

RIGHT OF RECOVERY. When we make payments for Allowable Expenses in excess of the amount that will satisfy the intent of the above terms, we will recover these payments, to the extent of the excess, from any persons or organizations to or for whom these payments were made. The amount of the payments made includes the reasonable cash value of any benefits provided in the form of services.

GENERAL PROVISIONS

ENTIRE CONTRACT; CHANGES: This policy, including the endorsements and the attached papers, if any, constitutes the entire contract of insurance. A change in this policy is not valid until the change is approved by an executive officer of the insurer and unless the approval is endorsed on or attached to the policy. An agent does not have authority to change this policy or to waive any of its provisions.

TIME LIMIT ON CERTAIN DEFENSES: (a) After the second anniversary of the date this policy is issued, a misstatement made by the applicant in the application for the policy may not be used to void the policy or to deny a claim for loss incurred or disability (as defined in the policy) beginning after that anniversary.

GRACE PERIOD: Unless, not less than 45 days before the premium due date, We have delivered to You, or have mailed to Your last address as shown by Our records, a written notice of Our intention not to renew this policy beyond the period for which the premium has been accepted, a grace period of at least 90 days will be granted for the payment of each premium due after the first premium. During the grace period, the policy continues in force.

REINSTATEMENT. If a renewal premium is not paid before the expiration of the period granted for the Insured to make the payment, a subsequent acceptance of the premium by the insurer or any agent authorized by the insurer to accept the premium, without requiring in connection with the acceptance an application for reinstatement, reinstates the policy. However, if the insurer or authorized agent requires an application for reinstatement and issues a conditional receipt for the premium tendered, the policy will be reinstated on approval of the application by the insurer or, if the application is not approved, on the 45th day after the date of the conditional receipt unless the insurer before that date has notified the Insured in writing of the insurer's disapproval of the application. The reinstated policy covers only loss resulting from an accidental injury sustained after the date of reinstatement and loss due to sickness that begins more than 10 days after the date of reinstatement. In all other respects the Insured and insurer have the same rights under the reinstated policy as they had under the policy immediately before the due date of the defaulted premium, subject to any provisions endorsed in the policy or attached to the policy in connection with the reinstatement. Any premium accepted in connection with a reinstatement shall be applied to a period for which premium has not been previously paid, but not to any period more than 60 days before the date of reinstatement.

CLAIM FORMS: We will provide You the forms needed for filing proof of loss. If the forms are not provided before the 16th day after the date of the notice, the claimant shall be considered to have complied with the requirements of this policy as to proof of loss on submitting, within the time fixed in the policy for filing proofs of loss, written proof covering the occurrence, the character, and the extent of the loss for which the claim is made.

NOTICE OF CLAIM: Written notice of claim must be given to the insurer within 20 days after the occurrence or commencement of any loss covered by the policy, or as soon thereafter as is reasonable possible. Notice given by or on behalf of the insured or the beneficiary to the insurer at our Home Office or to any authorized agent of the insurer, with information sufficient to identify the insured, shall be deemed notice to the insurer.

PROOF OF LOSS: Written proof of loss must be furnished to the insurer at its said office in the case of a claim for loss within 180 days after the termination of the period for which the insurer is liable and in case of a claim for any other loss within 180 days after the date of the loss. Failure to furnish such proof within the time required shall not invalidate nor reduce any claim if it was not reasonably possible to give proof within such time, provided such proof is furnished as soon as reasonably possible and in no event, except in the absence of legal capacity of the insured, other than one year from the time proof is otherwise required.

TIME OF PAYMENT OF CLAIMS: Indemnities payable under this policy for any loss, other than a loss for which this policy provides any periodic payment, will be paid immediately on receipt of due written proof of the loss. Subject to due written proof of loss, all accrued indemnities for a loss for which this policy provides periodic payment will be paid monthly and any balance remaining unpaid on termination of liability will be paid immediately on receipt of due written proof of loss.

PHYSICAL EXAMINATIONS AND AUTOPSY: At Our own expense We have the right and opportunity to conduct a physical examination of the Insured when and as often as the insurer reasonably requires while a claim under the policy is pending and, in case of death, to require that an autopsy be conducted if not forbidden by law.

LEGAL ACTIONS: An action at law or in equity may not be brought to recover on this policy before the 61st day after the date written proof of loss has been provided in accordance with the requirements of this policy. An action at law or in equity may not be brought after the expiration of three years after the time written proof of loss is required to be provided.

CHANGE OF BENEFICIARY: Unless You make an irrevocable designation of beneficiary, the right to change a beneficiary is reserved for You, and the consent of the beneficiary or beneficiaries is not required for the surrender or assignment of this policy, for any change of beneficiary or beneficiaries, or for any other changes in this policy.

MISSTATEMENT OF AGE: If the age of an Insured has been misstated, the amounts payable under this policy are the amounts the premium paid would have purchased at the correct age.

UNPAID PREMIUM: At the time of payment of a claim under this policy, any premium then due and unpaid or covered by any note or written order may be deducted from the payment.

CANCELLATION: We may cancel this policy at any time for reasons previously disclosed by written notice delivered to You, or mailed to Your last address as shown by Our records, stating when the cancellation is effective, which may not be earlier than 45 days after the date the notice is delivered or mailed. After this policy has been continued beyond its original term, You may cancel the policy at any time by written notice delivered or mailed to Us, effective on receipt or on a later date specified in the notice. In the event of cancellation, We will promptly return the unearned portion of any premium paid. If You cancel, the earned premium shall be computed by the use of the short-rate table last filed with the state official having supervision of insurance in the state where the Insured resided when the policy was issued. If We cancel, the earned premium shall be computed pro rata. Cancellation is without prejudice to any claim originating before the effective date of cancellation

CONFORMITY WITH STATE STATUTES: Any provision of this policy that, on its effective date, conflicts with the statutes of the state in which You reside on the effective date is by this clause effectively amended to conform to the minimum requirements of that state's statutes.

ILLEGAL OCCUPATION: We are not liable for any loss to which a contributing cause was an Insured's commission of or attempt to commit a felony or to which a contributing cause was an Insured's being engaged in an illegal occupation

INTOXICANTS AND NARCOTICS: We are not liable for any loss sustained or contracted in consequence of an Insured's being intoxicated or under the influence of any narcotic unless the narcotic is administered on the advice of a physician

FACILITY OF PAYMENT. If an Insured or beneficiary is not capable of giving Us a valid receipt for any payment or if benefits are payable to the estate of the Insured, then We may, at Our option, pay the benefit up to an amount not to exceed \$5,000, to any relative by blood or connection by marriage of the Insured who is considered by Us to be equitably entitled to the benefit.

Any equitable payment made in good faith will release Us from liability to the extent of payment.

PROVIDER-PATIENT RELATIONSHIP. An Insured may choose any Provider who is licensed by the law of the state in which treatment is provided within the scope of his or her license. We will in no way disturb the provider-patient relationship.

TERMS AND CONDITIONS. Payment of any benefit under this policy is subject to the definitions and all other terms of this policy pertinent to the benefit.

WORKER'S COMPENSATION. The coverage provided under the Policy is not a substitute for coverage under a workmen's compensation or state disability income benefit law and does not relieve the Policyholder of any obligation to provide such coverage.

PAYMENT OF BENEFITS. Participating Providers have agreed to accept assignment of benefits for services and supplies performed or furnished by them. When a Non-Participating Provider performs services, all benefits will be paid to the Insured unless otherwise indicated by the Insured's authorization to pay the Non-Participating Provider directly.

ERISA INFORMATION AND NOTICE OF YOUR RIGHTS

A. **Eligibility and Benefits Provided Under the Group Policy**

Please refer to the **Conditions for Insurance** within the Group Policy and Certificate of Coverage for a detailed description of the eligibility for participation under the plan as well as the benefits provided. If this plan includes a participating provider (PPO) option, provider lists are furnished without charge, as a separate document.

If you have any questions about your benefits or concerns about our services related to this Group Policy, you may call Customer Service Toll Free at 1-800-487-5553.

B. **Qualified Medical Child Support Order ("QMCSO")**

QMCSO Determinations. A Plan participant or beneficiary can obtain, without charge, a copy of the Plan's procedures governing Qualified Medical Child Support Order determinations from the Plan Administrator.

C. **Termination Of The Group Policy**

The Group Policy which provides benefits for this plan may be terminated by the Policyholder at any time with prior written notice to Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. It will terminate automatically if the Policyholder fails to pay the required premium. Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. may terminate the Group Policy on any Premium Due Date if the number of persons insured is less than the required minimum, or if Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. believes the Policyholder has failed to perform its obligations relating to the Group Policy.

After the first policy year, Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. may also terminate the Group Policy on any Premium Due Date for any reason by providing a 60-day advance written notice to the Policyholder.

The Group Policy may be changed in whole or in part. No change or amendment will be valid unless it is approved in writing by a Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. executive officer.

D. **Claims For Benefits**

Claims procedures are furnished automatically, without charge, as a separate document.

E. **Continuation of Coverage Provisions (COBRA)**

COBRA (Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985) gives Qualified Beneficiaries the right to elect COBRA continuation after insurance ends because of a Qualifying Event. The law generally covers group health plans maintained by employers with 20 or more employees in the prior year. The law does not, however, apply to plans sponsored by the Federal government and certain church-related organizations.

i. **Definitions For This Section**

Qualified Beneficiary means an Insured Person who is covered by the plan on the day before a qualifying event. Any child born to or placed for adoption with a covered employee during the period of COBRA coverage is considered a qualified beneficiary.

A Qualifying Event occurs when:

1. The Member dies (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 1);
2. The Member's employment terminates for reasons other than gross misconduct as determined by the Employer (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 2);
3. The Member's work hours fall below the minimum number required to be a Member (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 3);

4. The Member becomes divorced or legally separated from a Spouse (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 4);
5. The Member becomes entitled to receive Medicare benefits under Title XVII of the Social Security Act (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 5);
6. The Child of a Member ceases to be a Dependent (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 6);
7. The Employer files a petition for reorganization under Title 11 of the U.S. Bankruptcy Code, provided the Member is retired from the Employer and is insured on the date the petition is filed (hereinafter referred to as Qualifying Event 7).

ii. Electing COBRA Continuation

- A. Each Qualified Beneficiary has the right to elect to continue coverage that was in effect on the day before the Qualifying Event. The Qualified Beneficiary must apply in writing within 60 days of the later of:
 1. The date on which Insurance would otherwise end; and
 2. The date on which the Employer or Plan Administrator gave the Qualified Beneficiary notice of the right to COBRA continuation.
- B. A Qualified Beneficiary who does not elect COBRA Continuation coverage during their original election period may be entitled to a second election period if the following requirements are satisfied:
 1. The Member's Insurance ended because of a trade related termination of their employment, which resulted in being certified eligible for trade adjustment assistance;
 2. The Member is certified eligible for trade adjustment assistance (as determined by the appropriate governmental agency) within 6 months of the date Insurance ended due to the trade related termination of their employment; and
 3. The Qualified Beneficiary must apply in writing within 60 days after the first day of the month in which they are certified eligible for trade adjustment assistance.

iii. Notice Requirements

1. When the Member becomes insured, the Plan Administrator must inform the Member and Spouse in writing of the right to COBRA continuation.
2. The Qualified Beneficiary must notify the Plan Administrator in writing of Qualifying Event 4 or 6 above within 60 days of the later of:
 - a. The date of the Qualifying Event; or
 - b. The date the Qualified Beneficiary loses coverage due to the Qualifying Event.

3. A Qualified Beneficiary, who is entitled to COBRA continuation due to the occurrence of Qualifying Event 2 or 3 and who is disabled at any time during the first 60 days of continuation coverage as determined by the Social Security Administration pursuant to Title II or XVI of the Social Security Act, must notify the Plan Administrator of the disability in writing within 60 days of the later of:
 - a. The date of the disability determination;
 - b. The date of the Qualifying Event; or
 - c. The date on which the Qualified Beneficiary loses coverage due to the Qualifying Event.
4. Each Qualified Beneficiary who has become entitled to COBRA continuation with a maximum duration of 18 or 29 months must notify the Plan Administrator of the occurrence of a second Qualifying Event within 60 days of the later of:
 - a. The date of the Qualifying Event; or
 - b. The date the Qualified Beneficiary loses coverage due to the Qualifying Event.
5. The Employer must give the Plan Administrator written notice within 30 days of the occurrence of Qualifying Event 1, 2, 3, 5, or 7.
6. Within 14 days of receipt of the Employer's notice, the Plan Administrator must notify each Qualified Beneficiary in writing of the right to elect COBRA continuation.

In order to protect your rights, Members and Qualified Beneficiaries should inform the Plan Administrator in writing of any change of address.

iv. COBRA Continuation Period

1. 18-month COBRA Continuation

Each Qualified Beneficiary may continue Insurance for up to 18 months after the date of Qualifying Event 2 or 3.

2. 29-month COBRA Continuation

Each Qualified Beneficiary, who is entitled to COBRA continuation due to the occurrence of Qualifying Event 2 or 3 and who is disabled at any time during the first 60 days of continuation coverage as determined by the Social Security Administration pursuant to Title II or XVI of the Social Security Act, may continue coverage for up to 29 months after the date of the Qualifying Event. All Insured Persons in the Qualified Beneficiary's family may also continue coverage for up to 29 months.

3. 36-Month COBRA Continuation

If you are a Dependent, you may continue Coverage for up to 36 months after the date of Qualifying Event 1, 4, 5, or 6. Each Qualified Beneficiary who is entitled to continue Insurance for 18 or 29 months may be eligible to continue coverage for up to 36 months after the date of their original Qualifying Event if a second Qualifying Event occurs while they are on continuation coverage.

Note: The total period of COBRA continuation available in 1 through 3 will not exceed 36 months.

4. COBRA Continuation For Certain Bankruptcy Proceedings

If the Qualifying Event is 7, the COBRA continuation period for a retiree or retiree's Spouse is the lifetime of the retiree. Upon the retiree's death, the COBRA continuation period for the surviving Dependents is 36 months from the date of the retiree's death.

v. **Premium Requirements**

Insurance continued under this provision will be retroactive to the date insurance would have ended because of a Qualifying Event. The Qualified Beneficiary must pay the initial required premium not later than 45 days after electing COBRA continuation, and monthly premium on or before the Premium Due Date thereafter. The monthly premium is a percentage of the total premium (both the portion paid by the employee and any portion paid by the employer) currently in effect on each Premium Due Date. The premium rate may change after you cease to be Actively at Work. The percentage is as follows:

18 month continuation - 102%

29 month continuation - 102% during the first 18 months, 150% during the next 11 months

36 month continuation - 102%

vi. When COBRA Continuation Ends

COBRA continuation ends on the earliest of:

1. The date the Group Policy terminates;
2. 31 days after the date the last period ends for which a required premium payment was made;
3. The last day of the COBRA continuation period.
4. The date the Qualified Beneficiary first becomes entitled to Medicare coverage under Title XVII of the Social Security Act;
5. The first date on which the Qualified Beneficiary is: (a) covered under another group Dental policy and (b) not subject to any preexisting condition limitation in that policy.

F. Your Rights under ERISA

As a participant in this Plan, you are entitled to certain rights and protections under the Employment Retirement Income Security Act of 1974 (ERISA). ERISA provides that all plan participants shall be entitled to:

Receive Information About Your Plan and Benefits

Examine, without charge, at the Plan Administrator's office and at other specified locations, such as work-sites and union halls, all documents governing the plan, including insurance contracts and collective bargaining agreements, and a copy of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) filed by the plan with the U.S. Department of Labor and available at the Public Disclosure Room of the Employee Benefits Security Administration.

Obtain, upon written request to the Plan Administrator, copies of documents governing the operation of the plan, including insurance contracts and collective bargaining agreements, and copies of the latest annual report (Form 5500 Series) and updated summary plan description. The administrator may make a reasonable charge for the copies.

Receive a summary of the plan's annual financial report. The Plan Administrator is required by law to furnish each participant with a copy of this summary annual report.

Continue Group Health Plan Coverage

Continue health care coverage for yourself, spouse or dependents if there is a loss of coverage under the plan as a result of a qualifying event. You or your dependents may have to pay for such coverage. Review this summary plan description and the documents governing the plan on the rules governing your COBRA continuation coverage rights.

Prudent Actions by Plan Fiduciaries

In addition to creating rights for plan participants ERISA imposes duties upon the people who are responsible for the operation of the employee benefit plan. The people who operate your plan, called "fiduciaries" of the plan, have a duty to operate and administer this plan prudently and in the interest of you and other plan participants and beneficiaries. No one, including your employer, your union, or any other person, may fire you or otherwise discriminate against you in any way to prevent you from obtaining a welfare benefit or exercising your rights under ERISA.

Enforce Your Rights

If your claim for a welfare benefit is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you have a right to know why this was done, to obtain copies of documents relating to the decision without charge, and to appeal any denial, all within certain time schedules.

Under ERISA, there are steps you can take to enforce the above rights. For instance, if you request a copy of plan documents or the latest annual report from the plan and do not receive them within 30 days, you may file suit in a Federal court. In such a case, the court may require the Plan Administrator to provide the materials and pay you up to \$110 a day until you receive the materials, unless the materials were not sent because of reasons beyond the control of the administrator. If you have a claim for benefits which is denied or ignored, in whole or in part, you may file suit in a state or Federal court. If it should happen that plan fiduciaries misuse the plan's money, or if you are discriminated against for asserting your rights, you may seek assistance from the U.S. Department of Labor, or you may file suit in a Federal court. The court will decide who should pay court costs and legal fees. If you are successful the court may order the person you have sued to pay these costs and fees. If you lose, the court may order you to pay these costs and fees, for example, if it finds your claim is frivolous.

Assistance with Your Rights

If you have any questions about your plan, you should contact the Plan Administrator. If you have any questions about this statement or about your rights under ERISA, or if you need assistance in obtaining documents from the Plan Administrator, you should contact the nearest office of the Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, listed in your telephone directory or the Division of Technical Assistance and Inquiries, Employee Benefits Security Administration, U.S. Department of Labor, 200 Constitution Avenue N.W., Washington, D.C. 20210. You may also obtain certain publications about your rights and

responsibilities under ERISA by calling those publications hotline of the Employee Benefits Security Administration

**CLAIMS REVIEW PROCEDURES
AS REQUIRED UNDER
EMPLOYEE RETIREMENT INCOME SECURITY ACT OF 1974 (ERISA)**

The following provides information regarding the claims review process and your rights to request a review of any part of a claim that is denied. Please note that certain state laws may also require specified claims payment procedures as well as internal appeal procedures and/or independent external review processes. Therefore, in addition to the review procedures defined below, you may also have additional rights provided to you under state law. If your state has specific grievance procedures, an additional notice specific to your state will also be included within the group policy and your certificate.

CLAIMS FOR BENEFITS

Claims may be submitted by mailing the completed claim form along with any requested information to:
Ameritas Life Insurance Corp.
PO Box 82520
Lincoln, NE 68501

NOTICE OF DECISION OF CLAIM

We will evaluate your claim promptly after we receive it.

Dental Utilization Review Program. Generally, utilization review means a set of criteria designed to monitor the use of, or evaluate the medical necessity, appropriateness, or efficiency of health care services. We have established a utilization review program to ensure that any guidelines and criteria used to evaluate the medical necessity of a health care service are clearly documented and include procedures for applying such criteria based on the needs of the individual patients. The program was developed in conjunction with licensed dentists and is reviewed at least annually to ensure that criteria are applied consistently and are current with dental technology, evidence-based research and any dental trends.

We will provide you written notice regarding the payment under the claim within 30 calendar days following receipt of the claim. This period may be extended for an additional 15 days, provided that we have determined that an extension is necessary due to matters beyond our control, and notify you, prior to the expiration of the initial 30-day period, of the circumstances requiring the extension of time and the date by which we expect to render a decision. If the extension is due to your failure to provide information necessary to decide the claim, the notice of extension shall specifically describe the required information we need to decide the claim.

If we request additional information, you will have 45 days to provide the information. If you do not provide the requested information within 45 days, we may decide your claim based on the information we have received.

If we deny any part of your claim, you will receive a written notice of denial containing:

- a. The reasons for our decision.
- b. Reference to the parts of the Group Policy on which our decision is based.
- c. Reference to any internal rule or guideline relied upon in making our decision, along with your right to receive a copy of these guidelines, free of charge, upon request.
- d. A statement that you may request an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment we relied upon to exclude expenses that are experimental or investigational, or are not necessary or accepted according to generally accepted standards of Dental practice.
- e. A description of any additional information needed to support your claim and why such information is necessary.
- f. Information concerning your right to a review of our decision.
- g. Information concerning your right to bring a civil action for benefits under section 502(a) of ERISA following an adverse benefit determination on review.

APPEAL PROCEDURE

If all or part of a claim is denied, you may request a review in writing within 180 days after receiving notice of the benefit denial.

You may send us written comments or other items to support your claim. You may review and receive copies of any non-privileged information that is relevant to your appeal. There will be no charge for such copies. You may request the names of the experts we consulted who provided advice to us about your claim.

The appeal review will be conducted by the Plan's named fiduciary and will be someone other than the person who denied the initial claim and will not be subordinate to that person. The person conducting the review will not give deference to the initial denial decision. If the denial was based in whole or in part on a medical judgment, including determinations with regard to whether a service was considered experimental, investigational, and/or not medically necessary, the person conducting the review will consult with a qualified health care professional. This health care professional will be someone other than the person who made the original judgment and will not be subordinate to that person. Our review will include any written comments or other items you submit to support your claim.

We will review your claim promptly after we receive your request.

If your appeal is about urgent care, you may call Toll Free at 877-897-4328, and an Expedited Review will be conducted. Verbal notification of our decision will be made within 72 hours, followed by written notice within 3 calendar days after that.

If your appeal is about benefit decisions related to clinical or medical necessity, a Standard Consultant Review will be conducted. A written decision will be provided within 30 calendar days of the receipt of the request for appeal.

If your appeal is about benefit decisions related to coverage, a Standard Administrative Review will be conducted. A written decision will be provided within 60 calendar days of the receipt of the request for appeal.

If we deny any part of your claim on review, you will receive a written notice of denial containing:

- a. The reasons for our decision.
- b. Reference to the parts of the Group Policy on which our decision is based.
- c. Reference to any internal rule or guideline relied upon in making our decision along with your right to receive a copy of these guidelines, free of charge, upon request.
- d. Information concerning your right to receive, free of charge, copies of non-privileged documents and records relevant to your claim.
- e. A statement that you may request an explanation of the scientific or clinical judgment we relied upon to exclude expenses that are experimental or investigational, or are not necessary or accepted according to generally accepted standards of Dental practice.
- f. Information concerning your right to bring a civil action for benefits under section 502(a) of ERISA.

Certain state laws also require specified internal appeal procedures and/or external review processes. In addition to the review procedures defined above, you may also have additional rights provided to you under state law. Please review your certificate for such information, call us, or contact your state insurance regulatory agency for assistance. In any event, you need not exhaust such state law procedures prior to bringing civil action under Section 502(a) of ERISA.

Any request for appeal should be directed to:

Quality Control, P.O. Box 82657, Lincoln, NE 68501-2657.

THIS NOTICE OF PRIVACY PRACTICES (“NOTICE”) DESCRIBES HOW PROTECTED HEALTH INFORMATION ABOUT YOU MAY BE USED AND DISCLOSED, AND HOW YOU CAN GET ACCESS TO THIS INFORMATION. PLEASE REVIEW IT CAREFULLY.

This notice describes how the Group Divisions of Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. and Ameritas Life Insurance Corp. of New York use and disclose your protected health information, and how we guard that information. We are required to abide by the terms of this notice as long as it remains in effect. We reserve the right to change the terms of this Notice as necessary, and to make a new Notice effective for all protected health information maintained by us. If we do make changes to this Notice, a copy of the new Notice will be placed on our web site at www.ameritas.com and/or sent to you if the changes are material. If you reside in a state whose law provides stricter privacy protections than those provided by HIPAA, we will maintain the privacy of your health information as required by your stricter state law.

how we use or disclose information

We must use and disclose your health information to provide that information:

- To you, or someone who has the legal right to act for you (your personal representative), in order to administer your rights as described in this notice; and
- To the Secretary of the Department of Health and Human Services, if necessary, to see that we are complying with federal privacy law and administrative simplification provisions of HIPAA.

We have the right to use and disclose your health information for your treatment, to pay for your health care, and to operate our business. For example, we typically use your information in the following ways:

- **For Payment.** We may use or disclose health information to collect premiums due to us, to determine your coverage, or to process claims for health care services you receive. For example, we may tell a provider whether you are eligible for coverage and what percentage of the bill may be covered.
- **For Treatment.** We may use or disclose health information to aid in your treatment or the coordination of your care. For example, we may disclose information to your provider to help them provide health care services to you.
- **For Health Care Operations.** We may use or disclose health information as necessary to operate and manage our business activities related to providing and managing your health care coverage. For example, we may use health information for operational activities such as quality assessment and improvement.
- **For Plan Sponsors.** If your coverage is through an employer sponsored group health plan, we may share summary health information and enrollment and disenrollment information with the plan sponsor. In addition, we may share other health information with the plan sponsor for plan administration purposes if the plan sponsor agrees to special restrictions on the use and disclosure of the information in accordance with federal law.

We may use or disclose your health information for the following purposes under limited circumstances:

- **As Required by Law.** We may disclose information about you if state or federal laws require it.
- **To Persons Involved With Your Care.** We may use or disclose your health information a person involved in your care or who helps you pay for your care, such as a family member or close personal friend, when you are incapacitated, emergency situations, or when you agree or fail to object when given the opportunity. If you are unavailable or unable to object, we will use our best judgment to decide if the disclosure is in your best interests.
- **To Law Enforcement.** We may disclose your health information to a law enforcement official to provide limited information to locate a missing person or report a crime.
- **To Correctional Institutions or Law Enforcement Officials.** We may disclose your health information if you are an inmate of a correctional institution or under the custody of law enforcement, but only if necessary for the institution to provide you with health care; to protect your health and safety, or the health and safety of others; or for the safety and security of the correctional institution.
- **To Avoid a Serious Threat to Health or Safety** to you, another person, or the public. For example, we may disclose information to a public health agency or law enforcement in the event of a natural disaster.
- **For Public Health Activities** such as reporting disease outbreaks to a valid public health authority.
- **For Reporting Victims of Abuse, Neglect, or Domestic Violence** to government authorities that are authorized by law to receive such information, including a social services or protective service agencies.
- **For Health Oversight Activities** to a health oversight agency for activities authorized by law, such as licensure, governmental audits, and fraud and abuse investigations.
- **For Judicial or Administrative Proceedings** to respond to a court order, search warrant, or subpoena.
- **For Specialized Government Functions** such as national security and intelligence activities, the protective services for the President and others, or if you are a member of the military, as required by the armed forces.
- **To Business Associates** that perform functions on our behalf or provide us with services if the information is necessary for such functions or services. Our business associates are required, under contract with us and federal law, to protect the privacy of your information and are not allowed to use or disclose any information other than allowed by the contract and federal law.
- **For Workers’ Compensation** as authorized by, or to the extent necessary to comply with, state workers’ compensation laws that govern job-related injuries or illness.

- **To Provide Information Regarding Decedents.** We may disclose information to a coroner or medical examiner to identify a deceased person, determine a cause of death, or as authorized by law. We may also disclose information to funeral directors as necessary to carry out their duties.
- **For Cadaveric Organ, Eye, or Tissue Donation.** We may disclose information to entities that handle procurement, banking, or transplantation of organs, eyes, or tissue to facilitate donation and transplantation.

Except for uses and disclosures described and limited as explained in this notice, we will use and disclose your health information only with written permission from you. We will not share your personal information for marketing purposes or sell your personal information unless you give us written permission to do so.

our responsibilities

- We are required by law to maintain the privacy and security of your protected health information.
- We will let you know promptly if a breach occurs that may have compromised the privacy or security of your information.
- We must follow the duties and privacy practices described in this Notice, and give you a copy of it.
- We will not use or share your information other than as described in this Notice, unless you tell us we can in writing. If you tell us we can, you may change your mind at any time. Let us know in writing at the contact information below if you change your mind.

your rights

- **Right to Inspect and Copy.** You have the right to inspect and copy certain protected health information that may be used to make decisions about your plan benefits. Your request must be in writing and submitted to the Ameritas Privacy Office at the contact information below. We will usually provide access to your protected health information within 30 days of receiving the request. We reserve the right to charge a fee for the costs of copying, mailing, or other supplies associated with your request. You may also ask your providers for access to your records. We may deny your request in very limited circumstances. If we deny your request to inspect or obtain a copy of your protected health information, we will inform you in writing of the reason(s) within 30 days.
- **Right to Amend.** You have the right to request that we amend, correct, or delete your protected health information in our records if you believe that it is inaccurate or incomplete. Your request must be in writing and sent to the Ameritas Privacy Office at the contact information below. In addition, you must provide a reason that supports your request. We will respond to your request in writing within 30 days. We may deny your request for an amendment if it is not in writing, or does not include a reason to support the request. If we deny your request, we will communicate the reason(s) for denial. If we deny your request, you have the right to file a written statement of disagreement and any future disclosures of the disputed information will include your statement.

- **Right to Request Confidential Communication.** You can ask us to contact you in a specific way (for example, home or office phone) or to send mail to a different address. Your request must be in writing and submitted to the Ameritas Privacy Office at the contact information below. We will consider all reasonable requests, and must say "yes" if you tell us you would be in danger if we do not.
- **Right to an Accounting of Disclosures of Your Protected Health Information.** You have the right to receive a list of the times we've shared your health information for up to six years prior to the date you ask, who we share it with, and why. Your request must be in writing and submitted to the Ameritas Privacy Office at the contact information below. We will include all the disclosures, except those about treatment, payment, and health care operations, and certain other disclosures (such as any you asked us to make). We will provide one accounting a year for free, but will charge a reasonable, cost-based fee if you ask for another one within 12 months.
- **Know the Reasons for an Unfavorable Underwriting Decision.** You have the right to know the reason(s) for an unfavorable underwriting decision. Your request must be in writing, and must be asked for within 90 days from when the adverse underwriting decision is sent. We will respond within 21 days. Previous unfavorable underwriting decisions may not be used as a basis for future underwriting decisions unless we make an independent evaluation of basic facts. Your genetic information cannot be used for underwriting purposes.
- **Ask Us to Limit the Information We Share.** You can send us a written request at the contact information below to not use or share certain health information for treatment, payment, or health care operations. We are not required to agree to these requests.
- **Get a Copy of this Privacy Notice.** You can ask us for a paper copy of this Notice at any time, even if you have agreed to receive the Notice electronically. We will provide you with a paper copy promptly.

exercising your rights

- **Submitting a Written Request.** If you have any questions about this Notice, want more information about exercising your rights, or want to obtain an authorization form please contact us at: The Privacy Office, Attn. HIPAA Privacy, P.O. Box 82520, Lincoln, NE 68501-2520, e-mail us at privacy@ameritas.com, or call 1-800-487-5553
- **Filing a Complaint.** If you believe your privacy rights have been violated, you may file a complaint with us at the contact information listed above. You may also file a complaint with the U.S. Department of Health and Human Services Office for Civil Rights by sending a letter to 200 Independence Avenue, S.W., Washington, D.C., 20201, calling 1-877-696-6775, or visiting www.hhs.gov/ocr/privacy/hipaa/complaints/. We will not retaliate against you for filing a complaint.

This revised notice is effective 9/30/17.

NOTICE OF CONTINUATION COVERAGE RIGHTS UNDER COBRA

Introduction

You are receiving this notice because you have recently become covered under the dental benefits portion of the overall group health plan sponsored by KANNAPOLIS CITY SCHOOLS (the Plan). This notice contains important information about your right to COBRA continuation coverage, which is a temporary extension of coverage under the Plan. This notice generally explains COBRA continuation coverage, when it may become available to you and your family, and what you need to do to protect the right to receive it.

The right to COBRA continuation coverage was created by a federal law, the Consolidated Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1985 (COBRA). COBRA continuation coverage can become available to you when you would otherwise lose your group health coverage. It can also become available to other members of your family who are covered under the Plan when they would otherwise lose their group health coverage. For additional information about your rights and obligations under the Plan and under federal law, you should review the Plan's Summary Plan Description or contact the Plan Administrator.

What is COBRA Continuation Coverage?

COBRA continuation coverage is a continuation of Plan coverage when coverage would otherwise end because of a life event known as a "qualifying event." Specific qualifying events are listed later in this notice. After a qualifying event, COBRA continuation coverage must be offered to each person who is a "qualified beneficiary." You, your spouse, and your dependent children could become qualified beneficiaries if coverage under the Plan is lost because of the qualifying event. Under the Plan, qualified beneficiaries who elect COBRA continuation coverage must pay COBRA continuation coverage.

If you are an employee, you will become a qualified beneficiary if you lose your coverage under the Plan because either one of the following qualifying events happens:

Your hours of employment are reduced, or
Your employment ends for any reason other than your gross misconduct

If you are the spouse of an employee, you will become a qualified beneficiary if you lose your coverage under the Plan because any of the following qualifying events happens:

Your spouse dies;
Your spouse's hours of employment are reduced;
Your spouse's employment ends for any reason other than his or her gross misconduct;
Your spouse becomes entitled to Medicare benefits (under Part A, Part B, or both);
or
You become divorced or legally separated from your spouse.

Your dependent children will become qualified beneficiaries if they lose coverage under the Plan because any of the following qualifying events happens:

The parent-employee dies;
The parent-employee's hours of employment are reduced;
The parent-employee's employment ends for any reason other than his or her gross misconduct;
The parent-employee becomes entitled to Medicare benefits (Part A, Part B, or both);
The parents become divorced or legally separated; or
The child stops being eligible for coverage under the plan as a "dependent child."

When is COBRA Coverage Available?

The Plan will offer COBRA continuation coverage to qualified beneficiaries only after the Plan Administrator has been notified that a qualifying event has occurred. When the qualifying event is the end of employment or reduction of hours of employment, death of the employee, commencement of a proceeding in bankruptcy with respect to the employer, or the employee's becoming entitled to Medicare benefits (under Part A, Part B, or both), the employer must notify the Plan Administrator of the qualifying event.

You Must Give Notice of Some Qualifying Events

For the other qualifying events (divorce or legal separation of the employee and spouse or a dependent child's losing eligibility for coverage as a dependent child), you must notify the Plan Administrator within 60 days after the qualifying event occurs. You must provide this notice to your Benefits Administrator.

How is COBRA Coverage Provided?

Once the Plan Administrator receives notice that a qualifying event has occurred, COBRA continuation coverage for dental benefits will be offered to each of the qualified beneficiaries. Each qualified beneficiary will have an independent right to elect COBRA continuation coverage. Covered employees may elect COBRA continuation coverage on behalf of their spouses, and parents may elect COBRA continuation coverage on behalf of their children.

COBRA continuation coverage is a temporary continuation of coverage. When the qualifying event is the death of the employee, the employee's becoming entitled to Medicare benefits (under Part A, Part B, or both), your divorce or legal separation, or a dependent child's losing eligibility as a dependent child, COBRA continuation coverage lasts for up to a total of 36 months. When the qualifying event is the end of employment or reduction of the employee's hours of employment, and the employee became entitled to Medicare benefits less than 18 months before the qualifying event, COBRA continuation coverage for qualified beneficiaries other than the employee lasts until 36 months after the date of Medicare entitlement. For example, if a covered employee becomes entitled to Medicare 8 months before the date on which his employment terminates, COBRA continuation coverage for his spouse and children can last up to 36 months after the date of Medicare entitlement, which is equal to 28 months after the date of the qualifying event (36 months minus 8 months). Otherwise, when the qualifying event is the end of employment or reduction of the employee's hours of employment, COBRA continuation coverage generally lasts for only up to a total of 18 months. There are two ways in which this 18-month period of COBRA continuation coverage can be extended.

Disability extension of 18-month period of continuation coverage

If you or anyone in your family covered under the Plan is determined by the Social Security Administration to be disabled and you notify the Plan Administrator in a timely fashion, you and your entire family may be entitled to receive up to an additional 11 months of COBRA continuation coverage, for a total maximum of 29 months. The disability would have to have started at some time before the 60th day of COBRA continuation coverage and must last at least until the end of the 18-month period of continuation coverage.

Second qualifying event extension of 18-month period of continuation coverage

If your family experiences another qualifying event while receiving 18 months of COBRA continuation coverage, the spouse and dependent children in your family can get up to 18 additional months of COBRA continuation coverage, for a maximum of 36 months, if notice of the second qualifying event is properly given to the Plan. This extension may be available to the spouse and any dependent children receiving continuation coverage if the employee or former employee dies, becomes entitled to Medicare benefits (under Part A, Part B, or both), or gets divorced or legally separated, or if the dependent child stops being eligible under the Plan as a dependent child, but only if the event would have caused the spouse or dependent child to lose coverage under the Plan had the first qualifying event not occurred.

If You Have Questions

Questions concerning your Plan or your COBRA continuation coverage rights should be addressed to the contact or contacts identified below. For more information about your rights under ERISA, including COBRA, the

Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act (HIPAA), and other laws affecting group health plans, contact the nearest Regional or District Office of the U.S. Department of Labor's Employee Benefits Security Administration (EBSA) in your area or visit the EBSA website at www.dol.gov/ebsa. (Addresses and phone numbers of Regional and District EBSA Offices are available through EBSA's website.)

Keep Your Plan Informed of Address Changes

In order to protect your family's rights, you should keep the Plan Administrator informed of any changes in the addresses of family members. You should also keep a copy, for your records, of any notices you send to the Plan Administrator.

